THE NEW MACINTOSH PLUS!
Did Apple Finally Get It Right? Page 38.

OF MICE AND MEN
Project Management on the Mac

MULTIPLAN REVISITED
New Tricks From an Old Dog

CHESS TOURNAMENT
Psion Squares Off Against Sargon

NEW "C" SERIES
Programming Techniques Using C

APPLETALK STEP-BY-STEP
Building Your Own Local Area Network

DELUXE MUSIC CONSTRUCTION SET
The Mac Studio Comes Alive
MacBottom20 Hard Disk Drive.
The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

Don't let the size of the MacBottom™ hard disk drive fool you. It's the fastest external disk drive you can attach to your Macintosh. This high capacity, 21 megabyte disk drive weighs just five pounds and fits perfectly under your Macintosh. And because the MacBottom is a mere two inches high, it's a convenient traveling companion—just place it in your carrying case.

Despite its compact size, the MacBottom offers a long list of helpful features. To protect valuable disk data, it has built-in power fail detection. Automatic turn-on needs no extra switches. And automatic head park needs no extra shutdown, even before travel. It can be connected to either the modem or printer port—it knows which, automatically! Or connect a MacBottom to each port!

The MacBottom includes variable size volume allocation from the desktop that utilizes all available space efficiently. The MacBottom also provides you with fast and foolproof backup. And to free your Macintosh for more work, the MacBottom offers a huge printer buffer—up to four megabytes!

The compact MacBottom hard disk drive. Its unique combination of features produce the most efficient Macintosh ever! It comes with a full six month warranty, including parts and labor. Let one take you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane, soon.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.
6204 Benjamin Road
Tampa, Florida 33614
(813) 884-3092 (800) MACBUTT

**Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 50 on reader service card.
“Smartcom II (communications software) for the Mac is the best terminal program for the Macintosh...”


What more can we say?
PRODUCT SURVEY
MACINTOSH PLUS: PACKED WITH POWER All you need to know about the newest Mac. by Michael D. Wesley 38

POWER COMPUTING
MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIPS Omnis 3 offers power, speed and ease of use. by Steve Maller 42
THOUSANDS OF FILES, DOZENS OF TILES Helix 2.0 is a relational database for all users and all reasons. by Tom Maremaa 48
THE BEST LAID PLANS OF MICE AND MEN Project managers! Use the Mac to keep everything moving. by Robert R. Wiggins 54
MULTIPLAN, YOU LOOK MAHVELOUS! The things this program can do are simply amazing. by Charles Spezzano 60

MAC OFFICE
THE SEEDS OF APPLETALK Hook up, turn on, print out. by Tracie Forman Hines 68

MUSIC
PLAY IT AGAIN, MAC! The Deluxe Music Construction Set makes great music more affordable than ever. by David Barnett 74

Cover photo by Alex Quesada

New this year, 38

Project planning, 54

The seed itself, 68

Sing it, Mac, 74
RESOURCES

THE SWAP SHOP Really master the Clipboard, Scrapbook and Note Pad. by Sharon Zardetto Aker .......................... 90
OH, SAY CAN YOU C? The first in our series on the C language programming.
by Bob Perez............................................ 104.

ENTERTAINMENT

Mate in 3?, 80

“I BELIEVE THAT’S MATE” Sargon III and Psion Chess duel and we comment.
by Michael D. Wesley and Ted Salamone 80
AND IN THIS CORNER . . . Statistical replay leaps into the ring. by Arnie Katz 86

COLUMNS

THE EDITOR’S DESK Top the Barricades — Again. by Neil L. Shapiro 9
WEST COAST REPORT COMDEX Exposed. by Michael D. Wesley........... 25
THE MACINTOSH BOUNDARY Mutual Interrogation. by Doug Clapp............ 29
THE LITERATE MAC The Sourcebook on Sourcebooks. by Michael D. Wesley ... 114
THE HELP FOLDER Answers from the Mac Team. by Dan Cochrane ........... 118
THE DEVIL’S ADVOCATE The Spreadsheet Shuffle Spells Doom. by John C.
Dvorak.................................................. 136

DEPARTMENTS

LETTERS Readers share their opinions. from the Mac Community ............... 15
NEW ON THE MENU Rumors, updates, and a bug ........................................... 18
QUICK CLICKS Ten reviews of old and new programs. .......................... 32
TIP SHEET Hints and techniques help you get more from your Mac........... 117
MINIFINDERS Over 250 capsule reviews help you to pick and choose .......... 121
ADVERTISERS INDEX......................... 120

Doings in Las Vegas, 25
Don't Tell Gorbachev About OverVUE.

Even though Russian propaganda makes him out to be a fairly nice comrade, in a high-stakes poker game like world affairs, you don't show the other guy your trump card, right? That's why we ask that you be discreet about OverVUE. With its incredible power, we had better keep it a secret from them. Of course, OverVUE is no easily kept secret. In the world of databases, OverVUE is a Superpower.

OverVUE's combination of speed, ease of use and power make it a true force to be reckoned with. It can sort over 1,000 records in less than 2 seconds. OverVUE's Macro capability compresses an entire series of commands into a single pull-down menu item—just the kind of automation the “Party” so desperately needs. Import/Export is our own version of detente, that allows a peaceful exchange of information between OverVUE and competing programs. And with Relational Join you get a stronger alliance between separate bodies of information than with any signed treaty. When you're through with gathering, sorting, and analyzing, OverVUE even delivers charts, graphs, and reports showing precisely where you stand on any issue.

And that isn't all. OverVUE has a top secret feature (code named Clairvoyance™) that tracks your every move to reduce keystrokes on repetitive data.

So, if you have lots of overt or covert intelligence to keep track of, OverVUE will handle it with ease.

OverVUE. It will give you a strategic advantage in your part of the world. But we shudder to think what might happen if they got hold of it. So please, for all of us, don't tell Gorbachev about OverVUE.
There are many reasons why Dragons are uncommon house-pets. Apart from being too big for most apartments, there is the expense of getting asbestos carpets. However, if you are thinking of getting a Dragon (perhaps to reduce your heating bills) you should know that today's Dragon is of a new breed. In the old days, the typical Dragon's idea of a good time was to strafe the castle, make off with the princess, and battle the inevitable knight in shining armor. The regrettable shortage of castles, princesses and knights (most of whom now rather unsportingly tote machine guns and light anti-tank weapons) has forced most modern dragons to pursue new hobbies. They play computer games.

MACINTOSH WIZARDRY
*By ANDREW GREENBERG & ROBERT WOODHEAD

Not just any game will do. Dragons will play only the best, most involving, most challenging of games. It is for this discerning audience that we created Wizardry, the all-time most popular computer fantasy game. Now we have totally re-written Wizardry for the Macintosh, creating a new interpretation of the game designed to satisfy the cravings of the most demanding of players, be they dragon or human.

LOOK FOR THE DRAGON. SYMBOL OF WIZARDRY. PROMISE OF EXCELLENCE.
It's amazing what you can reveal when you strip.

Introducing a shape that's about to turn on an entire industry.

The Softstrip™ data strip. From Cauzin.

This new technology allows text, graphics, and data to be encoded on a strip of paper, then easily entered into your computer using a scanning device called the Cauzin Softstrip™ System Reader.

Creating a simple, reliable and cost efficient way to distribute and retrieve information.

Softstrip data strips, like those you see here, can contain anything that can be put on magnetic disks.


Simply by plugging the Cauzin Reader into your serial or cassette port and placing it over the strip.

The reader scans the strip, converts it to computer code, and feeds it into any standard communication interface.

Because strips are so easy to generate, most of your favorite magazines and books will soon be using them in addition to long lists of program code.

And you’ll be able to enter programs without typing a single line.

There is also software for you to generate your own strips. Letting you send everything from correspondence to business information using our new technology.

Find out how much you can reveal by stripping. Just take this ad to your computer dealer for a demonstration of the Cauzin Softstrip System Reader.

Or for more information and the name of the dealer nearest you, call Cauzin at 1-800-533-7323. In Connecticut, call 573-0150.

Cauzin Systems, Inc.
835 South Main St., Waterbury, CT 06706

*Apple*® and *Macintosh*® are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. *Apple*® is a registered trademark of Apple Records, Inc. *Softstrip*® and the *Softstrip*® System Reader are trademarks of Cauzin Systems, Inc. *IBM*® is a registered trademark of IBM, Inc.

Please circle 151 on reader service card.
The data strips on the right contain a program called I CHING by Michael Crichton, which appeared in NIBBLE MAC, Vol. 1, No. 1, October 1985. The I CHING, or Book of Changes, is one of the oldest forms of divination in the world. Most experts believe the text to be 2,500 years old. More than just a method of foretelling the future, the I CHING is also an eastern philosophy, a way of looking at the universe.

This program features three different methods of casting, a display of the hexagram and interpretation, and a record of your results and interpretations.

After you read in the data strips, use the binary version of MS BASIC (version 2.0 or higher), to RUN the program.

It's best to ask broad open-ended questions, such as . . . Why am I having so much trouble with my landlord? The program allows you to toss three coins, have the computer generate the values, or use simulated yarrow sticks.

Whichever method you select, the program records your lines, interprets all the hexagrams, and then interprets your casting.

Finally the program will produce a summary page. This allows you to consult the text of the I CHING at your leisure.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Nibble Mac is a registered trademark of MicroSPARC, Inc.
© 1985 by MicroSPARC, Inc. All rights reserved.
Look What
$39.95
Can Buy!

Dreams of the Phoenix

Products Provide:

Matchless Value
Ease of Use
No Copy Protection
More For Your Money

Day Keeper™ Calendar. This program helps you organize your day to day appointments, goals, expenses, and customer billing. It makes personal time management easy with flexible reporting and sophisticated searches. Day Keeper is designed for the individual who needs easy and complete time accounting. Works on the 128K Macintosh, and with "Switcher" - takes advantage of the larger screen on the Macintosh XL. "One of the finest application programs on the Mac, a bright, breezy bit of programming whose very friendliness and usability belie the underlying complexity of the programming and power of technique." - Neil Shapiro, Sysop MAU9. "Day Keeper is a pure calendar-oriented program, a single application - lower cost - the programmers were able to focus all attention to the detail of the calendar, so the application itself exhibits a jewel-like polish in its operations." - The MACazine, May '85.

Mouse Exchange™ BBS A remote bulletin board system that has security for private mail, plus a public news system. Upload and download files in ASCII, XMODEM, or MacBinary. It uses multiple windows. Works with the 128K Macintosh, requires an Apple, Hayes, or US Robotics modem. "...Mouse Exchange BBS is already a classic in telecommunications." - The MACazine, April '85. Almost all of the Mac boards that are up use this package. - John Dvorak, InfoWorld, June '85.

Mouse Exchange™ Terminal. This program is a simple, yet sophisticated terminal emulator from the people who brought you 'Free Term' on Apple's software supplement. It emulates multiple types of terminals, has a built-in screen editor, and easy-to-use macros and dialer functions. Upload and download in ASCII, XMODEM, and MacBinary. Works on the 128K Macintosh, and with ALL modems.

Quick & Dirty™ Utilities Volume One and NEW! Volume Two. Both disks are full of useful desk accessories and application tools. Volume One has 16 different utilities, including VT52 and XMODEM terminal desk accessories, super note pad, font manager, disk cataloger, and much more! Volume Two includes an editor desk accessory, a BASIC desk accessory, a pie & bar chart creator, mass disk copier, disk accessory maker, and many other goodies! Some individual utilities may require 512K RAM. "Now, let it be said that 'Quick & Dirty' has nothing to do with how these utilities act or are programmed. Instead, it seems to mean that they're quick to use and they get the job done without many flourishes but with a good, workmanlike attitude." - The MACazine, April '85. "Quick & Dirty Utilities is a disk check full of the hardest programs you've ever bought...you'll wonder how you got along without them." - MacUser, Premiere issue '85.

NEW! Twelve-C™ Financial Desk Accessory. This desk accessory exactly emulates the Hewlett-Packard 12C Financial Calculator, including programming! Whether you're in business school or on your way to your first million, you'll find this to be the perfect analysis tool. A must for people in the world of finance, real estate, and investment. Works on the 128K Macintosh. "Dreams of the Phoenix has the answer for all of us who just can't give up that special financial calculator." - MacUser, Premiere issue '85.

Available at better dealers nationwide. Call us for the dealer near you.

Dreams of the Phoenix
P.O. Box 10273 • Jacksonville, Florida 32247 • (904) 396-6952

"Where Dreams Come to Light"

By Mail: We will pay shipping if you pay by check. By Phone: C.O.D. Only. Credit Cards and Purchase Orders WILL NOT be accepted. Other Charges: Florida residents add 5% sales tax. Outside USA add $5.00 and make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars drawn on a US Bank.

Day Keeper™, Mouse Exchange™, Quick & Dirty™, Twelve-C™ and Dreams of the Phoenix, Inc.™ are trademarks of Dreams of the Phoenix, Inc.

Please circle 65 on reader service card.

How can we price our high-quality Mac programs so low? The reason is simple. Our programs are so superior that once you have purchased one, you will want to purchase others! Your repeat business assures us volume sales, thus allowing us to bring you more low-cost software. Try us—you'll see!

"It's refreshing to see people able to dream big without pricing to match!" - The MACazine, April '85

"The company will maintain a $39.95 price policy for everything. Check it out!" - John Dvorak, InfoWorld, June 17 '85
I missed out on the beginning of the first computer revolution. By the time I became interested in microcomputers the battle lines had already been drawn. Pioneers such as Steve Wozniak and Lee Felsenstein had already fired the opening cannoneades against the silicon-jacketed towers of the corporate computer establishment. The idea of bringing computer power from out of the hands of an almost mystical, elite priesthood and into homes and small offices was already well under way by the time I got my hands on my own first microcomputer in 1976.

Still, the excitement lingered for years as the microcomputer field began to turn into a consumer field. Then, with the advent of the IBM PC, things seemed to come full circle. A lot of the excitement died away and in many corporations the same type of mentality that had once been overthrown was, again, on the rise.

Then came the Mac!

I think many people reading this will agree that the Macintosh started something new—fired the first shot in a new round of battles.

But what many people don’t see is that the Macintosh is not the latest salvo in the ongoing computer revolution. It is, the beginning of a new revolution.

COMRADE AMIGA?
The Amiga, the Atari ST, the rumored new machines from other companies—all make one thing clear: The Macintosh interface of windows, mice and intuitive and iconographic commands have forever changed the way people will compute.

Yet, there is one thing missing from this computer revolution which characterized the last one. A spirit of, if not teamwork, then at least a definite “we’re all in this together” feeling.

Maybe it was because the early microcomputers were designed, built and marketed by people who belonged to the same clubs, had the same acquaintances and shared many of the same dreams. It was not unusual to see presidents of various companies get together at computer shows to compare and share technological advances.

While many computer owners all believed that their own particular computer brand was fantastic they all shared certain other beliefs. For example, they all felt like they were shaping the future, that the way computers could and should be used was still in their own hands.

Now that Apple, Commodore, Atari and other companies are spending so many zillions of dollars on full-color ads, TV commercials, and corporate hoopla, one fact is getting harder and harder to see. When it comes to The Desktop Metaphor we are all in this together.

TOGETHER ON THE DESKTOP
I’ve been saying ever since the day I saw a Macintosh that this is how computers should and will work. Lots of people have said that. But how many of us really understood what it meant?

It means that everyone familiar with The Desktop Metaphor should close ranks and work together—through everything from buying habits to educating friends—to see that the Day of The Desktop has truly dawned and that we will never see primitive MS-DOS style computers MS-only and MS-lead people away from the neatness and beauty of the on-screen desktop.

There are many things about the Desktop Metaphor as practiced on the Amiga and the Atari ST that I personally think the Mac Team got better on the first try. But we cannot afford to lose track of, and to applaud, the fact that these new machines show that the Macintosh has succeeded in setting a new standard and starting a new revolution.

I hope that software designers will realize that by using the Desktop Metaphor on computer systems that share this insight, they can reach a whole new—larger than ever—audience. For example, the new Microsoft MS-BASIC for the Amiga shares many of the command structures and keywords found in that company’s MS-BASIC for the Mac.

This means that I can sit down and write a program for the Amiga and the Mac that share almost identical source code. Just as long as the program I am doing doesn’t need any of the machines’ special features, I am home free.

If I want to open three windows at various parts of the screen on both machines—I can do it. If I want to check for a mousedown condition on each—I can do it. If I want to draw a circle in the center of each screen—I can do that too.

I hope that other languages such as Pascal and C will follow along in this manner. Each language will, of course, offer many commands on one machine that are not available on the other in order to reflect the different capabilities of the hardware. But it seems to me very exciting that developers can now look forward to writing programs for people like you and me who are comfortable with icons and plastic rodents on more than one machine.

By no means am I saying that the Mac and the Amiga and the Atari ST should or could become software compatible. But there are many cases where they can share the same sort of style. We, the style-setters of the microcomputer world, have to demand that programs are cut to fit our needs.

BROADSIDES
I picked up a few of the new magazines devoted to the Amiga and Atari ST computers. And, while this was not true of all the publications, the majority of them included numerous cheap shots against the Macintosh (and often against other Desktop Metaphor computers).

The comments were all brusque, off-the-cuff and seemed to me to be rather odd to include in such things as articles rather than editorials (if even there). Why, I wondered, did the editors of those publications go so far out of their way to be abusive in their handling of other computers?

Finally, I realized that I realized that the editors must have felt that the large corporate wars going on between major computer manufacturers at the retail level had to be translated into battles at the readership level. By recruiting the “troops” they could build circulation.

I suppose I tend to take a longer view. Maybe it is because I have enough
confidence in Apple “winning” and surviving that I can feel this way.

But I think that all of us involved in this new revolution should look at where the real battlefield is—we should all recognize our responsibility to act as something other than puppets.

It is time to sound the death knell of the computers that demand people to think like a computer to use them.

It is time that we all recognized that the enemy is not the fellow down the street who bought an Amiga, but it is the buyer who bought 300 IBM PCs for his company because he has Peter Principled himself into a position wherein he will not bring the Desktop to his workers.

The future is in our hands.

OTHER FUTURES

I have to change the subject here and say that I am feeling pretty badly about another matter. To understand my feeling better, let me preface this by saying that I am writing these words a few short weeks before the Christmas/Chanukah holidays. I’d like to feel it is a time that everyone can enjoy.

Unfortunately, I’ve had four or five depressing communications from good friends who are less than joyful at the New Year’s prospects. These are people who have worked for Apple and other large computer companies and were caught in the crunch.

They feel more than a little betrayed. A common thread to the letters (and I am sure that none knew the others were contacting me) is that they started working at Apple when Apple was only a vision, and that they shared this vision through times when it seemed that even the corporation itself was losing some sight of where it was headed.

It’s easy to say that business is business and that these are all extremely qualified individuals, they should be able to find work elsewhere, as they probably all will. Still, it raises a very interesting problem: What are the responsibilities of a company like Apple?

I for one hope that such companies never lose sight of the fact that what they are built by teamwork. I hope that, in the future, more attention and corporate funding can be delegated toward seeking that people who have worked hard for a team can be helped to find other homes.

ANOTHER FUTURE

Just to end on an up-note: I was a very proud Daddy the other day when my two-year-old daughter looked straight at a bowl of red fruit, laughed and said, “Computers, Daddy!” She may be confused but she’s awful cute!...
SuperMac Technology introduces the first Macintosh enhancements that turn your computer into a performance machine. From the company that's delivered more Mac memories than anyone except Apple.

512 is the only third-party memory upgrade good enough for hundreds of retailers. Not only because it works and installs exactly like Apple's, but because it's the only upgrade built well enough to come with a full one year warranty. Thousands sold, and still our most popular product.

Meg is the only single-board HyperDrive/SuperDrive compatible memory upgrade you can buy. Meg's ultra-thin flexible printed circuit is designed to go under the RAM array, so there's no daughter board required. There's plenty of room to add an internal hard disk.

SuperDrive is our high-performance 3.5" 20 megabyte Winchester that's as fast as the competition — at almost half the price. It runs under Apple's new hierarchical file system, so all 20 megabytes are available all the time and files can be any size you like.

DataFrame is the first 20 megabyte hard disk designed to take full advantage of the SCSI port that comes with every Mac Plus. It's both fast and a breeze to install. Just plug in the cable and turn on the Mac. DataFrame is the first external disk that boots with no floppy required.

Enhance goes inside your Mac, boosting it to Mac Plus power. You get two megabytes of contiguous RAM and a full SCSI port, without modification to your existing cabinet. And you can upgrade again to 4 or even more megabytes just by swapping memory modules.

So consider a SuperMac upgrade. They do more, yet cost less. And since they can be upgraded over and over, they give you both what you need today and what you'll want tomorrow.

For a complete catalog see one of the selected SuperMac dealers listed, or call us directly. We look forward to assisting you.
The "only flaw" is gone.

MacStation II holds +00 sheets of paper.

Accommodating Spaces.

Is your computer space about to be condemned?
Do you spend hours each day looking for your program disk?
Let's face it. Mac mess is no fun. It's frustrating and a terrible time waster.

There is a way to organize your Mac and peripherals into the productive tools they were intended to be.

Meet MacStation II, the upgraded offspring of the original MacStation.

MacStation II is the same strong and durable home for your Macintosh that significantly reduces the space necessary for printer, disk drive, mouse, manuals and disks. The same unit praised by professionals for its efficient ventilation that will not cause your Mac to overheat. And MacStation II provides enough space to accommodate 400 sheets of paper under your printer so you won't need space behind the unit for paper storage.

That means there's more space for you to work effectively and conveniently. And enjoy your computer more.

MacStation II is constructed of high-impact plastic to match your Mac's color and texture. And it is extremely compatible with Imagewriter 1 and II.

But the best news is MacStation II doesn't cost an arm and a leg either. It's only $98.88 at your favorite dealer.

Isn't it time you got organized?

To order direct or for the dealer nearest you call toll free:
1-800-622-7246.

Residents in Washington or outside the U.S.A. call (206) 882-0551.

*See MacUser's review in no-holds-barred Minifinders Dept.
†Photo shows the original MacStation. MacStation II has additional shelf not shown between the top of the unit and the printer.
‡This is our suggested retail price. MicroRain's dealers set the actual selling price. Apple is a registered trademark. Macintosh and Imagewriter are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
If you think you've played this game before, you're dead wrong.

Your head is pounding with a bump that's bigger than a cue ball. Your clothes are stained with blood that's, frankly, not your type. And the overcoat that hangs by your side hides a warm revolver. As you stumble from room to room, nothing is familiar. Especially the stiff slumped over the desk.

It all adds up to one thing, Deja Vu, A Nightmare Comes True, the exciting new state of the art Mindscape adventure designed specifically for the Macintosh!

And because everything you encounter in this bizarre maze reacts to your every move, there's only one person who can control the outcome of this mystery. And guess what? Only you can clear yourself of the murder.

So pick up Mindscape's new Deja Vu graphic/text adventure. It's like no other software program you've ever experienced.

Deja Vu, A Nightmare Come True is available for the Macintosh.
DOVRAK, YOU "READ" DEVIL

I have become increasingly disenchanted with those other magazines because of their lack of practical information concerning product reviews and applications for the Mac.

Your articles are both informative and entertaining. You also seem to have struck a good balance between reporting on the serious and not so serious aspects of being a Mac user.

It is also very refreshing to have a Devil's Advocate column. The constant self-congratulatory tone of the other Mac mags is boring and unrealistic. Not everyone could possibly have the intelligence and good taste to love the Mac as much as I do. Sorry John, I had to get that in.

Bruce E. Selzler
Redlands, CA

NO "HARD" KNOCKS

Thank you for the great review of Sidekick. However, two statements were misleading and incorrect.

First, regarding Sidekick's desk accessories, the article states that "you won't be able to use even a single one of them" without a hard disk. Although a hard disk allows Sidekick to work at its best, Sidekick will work very well with a two-drive Macintosh system.

Sidekick for the Macintosh can be very convenient to use on a two-drive system with the following setup: a master system disk with System, Finder, printer driver, Sidekick desk accessories, fonts and data files, and several application disks (without system folders) with application programs and their data files.

Even if you don't have room for the Sidekick data files on a two-drive system, Sidekick will prompt you to insert the disk containing the required files when you select a desk accessory. This scheme allows you the benefits of running complex desk accessories without paying the cost of keeping the code and data files for Sidekick on every system disk.

Second, the article stated that the ReadPrinter accessory "won't work at all with the LaserWriter." All of Sidekick's applications and accessories including RediPrinter work with Apple's LaserWriter.

We like some of the configuration and installation suggestions, and will consider them in future versions of our manual. As always Borland continually improves and evolves its products to reflect user requests and needs.

David Intersimone
Director, Product Services
Borland International

The ReadPrinter does indeed work with the LaserWriter. It is fast and efficient. It did not work in initial tests due to an installation error, caused by our misinterpretation of the instructions in the manual.—SB

TAKE EXCEPTION WITH THE OVERALL COMMENTS made by Aker and Bobker in the December 1985 article "Corralled Your Desk Accessories" regarding the Sidekick collection of Desk Accessories. While I fully understand that an external drive is essential to the smooth operation of some of the accessories, I do not agree that a hard disk is necessary... "to be able to use a single one of them." Far more essential than a hard disk is a little touch of organization.

Simply select one activity that is clearly a daily routine and set up the Calendar Book on that disk with both DeskStuff and Calendar File on the external drive. Organize yourself to keep your calendar updated during your word processing activities. I hope my love affair with my Mac forces me to have so many months and years of data that I am forced to buy a hard disk to store that massive calendar file. I know that year 2025 will handle all of my future planning.

Great start with your "slick"—keep your focus on the balancing act needed to keep most of us happy.

Larry Jacober
Carbondale, IL

THE RATING GAME

Here's a piece that I just have to get off my chest. Being a rather new Macintosh user without any time to write my own code, I am forced to use software written by others. In MacUser's December MiniFinder section, 195 programs were reviewed. Over 60% of the programs reviewed received more than 3 mice. Only 10% were rated 2 mice or lower. If the state of Macintosh software was as great as indicated by your generous reviews, then Apple and the Macintosh would be on top of the world.

Macintosh supporters, like myself, are relying heavily on magazines like MacUser to direct our software purchases. 4 & 5 mice ratings should be given out with extreme care. Only those programs that do indeed utilize the true power of the Mac deserve 5 mice ratings. In the future, please take care when placing a rating on a piece of software. Many of us readers are counting on you to lead us into tomorrow.

G.D. Thomman
Phoenix, AZ

Of the great deal of Mac software now available, MacUser carries more evaluations of software than all other Mac magazines combined. Even so, limitation of space means we must leave a great deal out. Guess what, we don't tend to leave out the good stuff, thus the preponderance of 3-, 4- and 5-mice ratings.—FD

MIXED SIGNALS ON MACDRAFT

You guys can't seem to reach an agreement concerning the quality of MacDraft. On page 36 of the December 1985 issue it is given a rating of three mice and described as a "good program that needs a bit more work."

On page 130 of this same issue, however, MacDraft has a five mouse rating and is referred to as "a professional level product." Just how good is this thing, anyway?

Charles D. Poe
Houston, TX

The five mouse rating was based on a few hours work with the program. Since then, we have received and verified quite a few reports of problems. We always reserve the right to change our opinions, especially in light of new facts. In this case, we failed to update the MiniFinder review and we apologize for any confusion caused.—SB
MacUsers are Power Users

Every month, MacUser, the Macintosh Resource, delivers the insightful, hard-hitting news and information that the Macintosh community has been looking for. MacUser contains more product reviews and up to the minute coverage than any other monthly Mac publication.

Who are the Power Users?
Power Users are the Macintosh owners who actively use their computers daily. They are seeking the information that will help them increase their productivity and develop new ways to solve old problems. MacUser delivers to this highly targeted group of Macintosh users.

Power Users are trying to decide which of the sophisticated new software and peripherals they are going to purchase next. They read MacUser because it simply, yet creatively, tells them what's good...and what's not. And because they are more involved with their computers, MacUser's readers are ready to buy the best of the new products that fulfill their individual needs.

What is MacUser?
MacUser is basically a tool. We are the definitive source for product reviews (over 150 each issue!), industry happenings, and comprehensive "how-to" editorial. Our staff of seven full-time editors, operating from offices on both coasts, are complemented by some of the most knowledgeable contributing editors in the industry including John Dvorak, Doug Clapp, Dan Cochran and Dennis Brothers. MacUser keeps our readers up to date with the latest developments in the Macintosh community.

Advertise in MacUser
MacUser offers more advertising value than any other Macintosh magazine available today. Our guaranteed paid circulation for 1986 is 100,000. That's right, GUARANTEED. We have already applied to BPA for an independent audit to confirm our rate base. In addition, Beta Research have completed their independent study on the charter subscribers to MacUser. Not surprisingly, 95.7% of these readers own or use a Macintosh computer. These "Power Users" comprise a very attractive audience for Mac marketers. You can advertise to them for only $4655 per black and white page.

25 West 39th Street
New York, N.Y. 10018
(212) 302-2626
425 Brannan Street
San Francisco, CA 94107
(415) 896-1530

MacUser is an independent publication, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
A "SAVE" in TIME...

I have read your article "A Dip Into the ROM" (pg. 108, November) with great interest.

On pg. 110, you demonstrate how to program a SAVE BOX with MS BASIC. It seems to work fine, however, it requires keyboard entry to type in the name of the file. I would prefer to have the existing name appear in the box to "save" retyping. Is there a way to accomplish this so that all would be required, would be to "click on" the SAVE prompt and an updated version would now be saved?
Norm Friedman
Scarsnburgh, NY

BASIC doesn't let you define a default string for the Save Box. If the programmer already "knows" the filename, you can avoid some unnecessary typing.

Let the user choose between a "Save" and a "Save As" before you use the FILELESS string function; if "Save" is chosen use a current filename for the "Save" routine and branch to the file function only in the "Save As" situation.—Sharon Zardetto Aker

...TRY, TRY AGAIN

I am sick and tired of buying Macintosh software, only to find out another version of that software is on its way. It seems, that this is only so for Macintosh software. If the software isn't good enough at first, why put it out?
Loretta Weinberg
Columbus, OH

THE WRITE STUFF

Like so many others, I am having a love affair with a machine. I adore my Macintosh, which is proving to be a valuable tool for so many of my needs.

As a researcher, however, I am frustrated at not having identified an appropriate means for organizing large amounts of narrative data in a freeform database, and integrating these files with word processing. How about a review article and ongoing coverage of Mac software for writers, journalists, academics, researchers and others who need to store, sort, retrieve and write up large amounts of information?

Despite my affiliation with a consortium school, I am having difficulty getting help in this area. Help! I'm swimming in notecards, scraps of paper, newspaper clippings and other media that are crying for integration.
Carol Suna
Alpine, UT

There Are TWO Reasons To Use a Modem

No. 1--To Reach The Mac Underground™

Mac Underground is a nationwide network of "SafeHouses" that supply serious Mac users with outrageous industry info and state-of-the-art equipment. You reach the Underground using a 300/1200 or 2400 baud, Hayes-compatible modem.

The content of our daily and weekly reports—coupled with the low cost of our hardware—has made dealers and suppliers frequent trips to their restrooms.

"Mac Underground is a unique organization, founded and run by honest, friendly, straight-ahead people. Highly recommended!"—Doug Clapp and Pat Ryall from The Complete Macintosh Sourcebook.

"The Mac Underground is a sociological footnote to the technological revolution."—Marc Halberstadt, Publicist with Antic Magazine.

No. 2--To Use Underground Courier™ Software

Underground members use Courier to make modem contact with a SafeHouse.

Once inside a SafeHouse, members can copy choice public domain programs, in-house software, weekly and daily intelligence reports all over the phone.

Courier also represents a landmark in telecommunications. It requires no typing or prior knowledge of the type of jargon—just pointing and clicking!

"Un-bleepin' believable!!! Courier is a BLAST!! Better than you said it would be."—John Patrick Russell, Computer Island

"This could become THE standard in telecommunications."—Mel Beckman, Senior Programmer at Pace Financial—an IBM VAR.

A $39.95 One-Year Membership Includes:

• Courier software that lets you copy Underground files over the phone!
• Daily Intelligence Reports covering industry break-throughs
• Notes from the Mac Underground pondering industry opportunities each week
• Select Public Domain Programs complete with instructions
• Mac Abstracts summarizing Mac developments as reported in Mac mags
• Member Classifieds for seekers or sellers of used equipment & talent
• No "online" charges (other than the cost of an AT&T call)!
• Access to fine new equipment at dealer cost plus 10%!

A Message from the Director

If you've ever read my On the Road column in MACazine—and enjoyed it—I would encourage you to join the Mac Underground. In our Underground publications I have virtually NO editorial restrictions! The result? You get material I could never put in the Mac mags.

When you call us (or write) we'll give you the phone number of the SafeHouse nearest you. We'll also send you a free copy of Underground Dossier! See you online?

MAC UNDERGROUND HEADQUARTERS
607 North Court Street, Fairfield, IA 52556
Voice (515) 472-9613 10AM to 4PM Central

Jerry Daniels, Director of Mac Underground-USA

Mac Underground, Underground Courier, Underground SafeHouse and WordSCAN are registered trademarks of Online Publishing Systems, Inc.

Please circle 106 on reader service card.

M A R C H 1 9 8 6  M A C U S E R  1 7
THE JACK OF SPADES

This was done on a Mac! The art is from *Mac the Knife*, Vol. I, published by Miles Computing, and the color was added using Dunn Instruments Graphics Generator and Film Recorder. These wonderful tools are not for everyone, as they list for almost $10,000, but their ease of use and quality of output can make a lot of sense for ad agencies and companies that must use a lot of color in their work. Contact Dunn Instruments at PO Box 77172, San Francisco, CA 94107, (415) 957-1600.—SB

THE ULTIMATE FOR ULTIMANIACS

The latest chapter in Lord British's Ultima saga has been in stores for the Apple II for a few months now. But Mac fans can look forward to playing *Ultima IV: Quest of the Avatar* any day now. This one is chock full of new features, challenges and characters to interact with. Look for a full review in these pages as soon as the Mac edition appears.—TFH

MACINTOSH PUBLISHING GOES TO COLLEGE

A group of Newswriting and Writing/Public Relations majors at the University of Pittsburgh's Bradford, PA campus, have launched a bi-weekly newspaper with a Mac-based typesetting system. The new system replaced "an ancient IBM Composer which was so difficult to learn that overly long training time made typos commonplace and errors frequent" on a staff that turns over constantly as students graduate.

The writers produce their stories in MacWrite, merge their files in Microsoft Word and print out the finished product on the LaserWriter. Graphics are drawn in MacPaint or ported in from pre-drawn graphics programs. "It's a great system," says the editor. "It's every bit as good as the top-of-the-line professional typesetting systems, but at a fraction of the cost. This equipment is not only affordable, but it gives us the chance to get some real-life, hands-on experience before we enter into the world of work."—TFH

CATCH THAT WAVE!

In Spanish, adios means "goodbye." That's what students and scientists in electronics labs will be saying to their oscilloscopes, spectrum analyzers and voltmeters once they see MacADIOS (Macintosh Analog/Digital Input/Output System). The system consists of a hardware interface (eight 12-bit analog inputs, four 12-bit analog outputs, 16 digital inputs/outputs), software-based instrumentation (oscilloscope, XY recorder and spectrum analyzer) and a set of primitive commands callable from BASIC and C that allow control over every aspect of the system. This package, at a pricey $2500, will find an audience in every lab with an eye to the future and a hand on the mouse. Get more information from GW Instruments, 3 Ames St., Cambridge, MA 02139. (617) 577-1524.—DB

UNDO

MacUser incorrectly reported the prices of several products in issues 4 and 5: Mindscape's *Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True* retails for $54.95, not $39.95 as previously stated, and PBI's *Fokker Triplane* has a suggested list price of $59.95. On page 106 of our December issue, "Slice$" should read "Slice!" "Slice$" will cause an ID=02 bomb. Sorry about that. The Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printer shown on page 70 in the December issue, and the Hewlett-Packard ThinkJet printer shown on page 71 were both courtesy of 47th Street Photo, New York City.—TFH
DID YOU MISS THIS?

We accidently left out a bit of the Sharon Zardetto Aker's Rethinking ThinkTank article (January, 1986, top of pg. 54). Here's the guilty text.

Let's look at some of the other things that it can do. ThinkTank can be used to keep track of all those Mac articles you read. Start with headlines for each magazine. Under each magazine name, you can list the date, or volume and number of each issue you have. Then, list the articles. You might want to first divide the articles by category, then list by title or author; you can include everything or only those you know you'll want to look up sometime. Open a text window for any article and list some comments or quote passages from it to refresh your memory months or even years from now.

With ThinkTank's search capabilities, this document serves as a handy database.

**RAMBO DRAWS FIRST BLOOD ON THE MAC**

It was bound to happen. After a summer spent watching Rambo and a winter spent watching stores fill up with Rambo-styled Christmas merchandise, Mac owners can spend the spring watching—and playing—Rambo: First Blood, Part II. This text adventure casts players as the legendary Vietnam vet who, armed with a rifle, machete, machine gun and a beautiful sidekick, has to blast his way across Vietnam. It's $39.95 from Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Road, Northbrook, IL 60062, (312) 480-7667.—TFH

**SEEK AND YOU SHALL FIND**

MacBriefs, billed as a "Resource Digest for Macintosh Enthusiasts" is a resourceful magazine that compiles news, product information, and other goodies from various sources in the Mac community, bringing it together for easy access. It is a breakdown of information like what may be found in magazines like MacUser. Published every two months and entirely produced on the Mac, this encyclopedia-style magazine includes 46 subject categories to help readers find exactly what they want. $12 for 6 bi-monthly issues. MacBriefs, PO Box 2178, Huntington Beach, CA 92647.—DG

**THE MICHELANGELO OF MACPAINT**

French artist Frederic Voisin created this canvas by drawing images in MacPaint. He then used an architect's copier to blow up the picture (he doesn't use MacDraw—yet) and attached the copy to the canvas, where he painted in the colors.

At first glance, French artist Frederic Voisin's Paris studio looks like a standard artist's loft. But in a small room away from paint-splattered walls and unfinished canvasses, his most important tool—his Macintosh—sits out of harm's way. Voisin creates his post-modernist images of robots, Zulu warriors and breakdancers in MacPaint, then uses an architect's copier to enlarge it as big as eight feet high. After gluing the copy to his canvas, Voisin colors in the image using vivid acrylic paints. When exhibited under ultraviolet light, the fluorescent images seem to move on their own.

The French Ministry of Culture was so impressed with the young artist's work, that its Radiance color computer was made available to him for producing editions of color printouts of his work.—TFH

**UPDATES**

Do you have the latest versions of your programs? Most programs indicate what version they are when you look in the About... choice at the top of the Apple menu. If your version isn't the latest, contact the publisher about possible upgrades. Look for addresses in our MiniFinder section. Here's our list (as of press time).—SB

Aztec C 1.06g
BatteryPak 1.1
Choose Printer DA 1.5
ConcertWare+ 3.0
Copy II Mac 4.5
ExperLISP 1.04
ExperLogo 1.1
Factfinder 1.1
FedIt 3.5
Finder (HFS)* 5.0
Finder (MFS)* 4.1
FONTastic 2.3
Font/DA Mover 2.5
Front Desk 1.0
Gato 1.3
Hayden Speller 1.2C
Helix 2.0 r5
Home Accountant 1.03
Jazz 1.0
Just Text 1.09
MacDraw 1.9
MacPaint 1.5
MacProject 1.0
MacTerminal 2.0
MacWrite 4.5
MS BASIC 2.1
MS File 1.01
MS Fortran 2.1
MS Word 1.05
Multiplan 1.02
OverVue 2.0c
PageMaker 1.1
Quick & Dirty Utilities, Vol. 1 1.5
ReadySetGo 2.0
Red Ryder 7.0
Smartcom II 2.1D
Statwoks 1.2
Switcher 4.4
ThinkTank 512 1.1
TimeBase 1.6
Turbocharger 1.11
VersoTerm 2.00

*HFS is Apple's new Hierarchical File System, MFS stands for Macintosh File System and is the old, "regular" file system. HFS will be necessary for the new Hard Disk 20.
THE MAC BUG OF THE MONTH

This month's winner is André Ouimet from Kingston, Ontario. André discovered a fatal bug in Finder 4.1. Try this: Boot your Mac with a disk that has Finder 4.1 on it. You can boot using either the internal or external drive. Insert any other formatted disk in the other drive (call that Disk B). Now eject Disk B by pressing Command-E or by using the command on the File menu (don't drag the disk icon into the trash can just yet). Now insert yet another disk (not the original Startup disk or Disk B) in the vacant drive. As soon as the drive starts to spin, immediately drag the Icon of Disk B into the trash. Bang! ID = 02.

A $25 check has already been sent to André. Get your bug reports in and you may be our next lucky winner. Send your reports to Bugsy, c/o MacUser Magazine, 25 W. 39th St., NYC, NY 10018. Remember to include all the details, such as what Finder, what fonts were in the system, and exactly how you stumbled on your critter.

WHAT YOU SEE IS WHAT YOU GET!

Would you buy a car without test driving it? Or a chair without sitting in it? One of the biggest problems with the retail software market is the problem of buying software sight unseen. The promotional mush on the back of a shrink-wrapped package is usually all the customer can see before taking the plunge, and many times disappointment immediately follows opening the box.

Well, the scenario is changing, thanks to software companies such as Enabling Technologies and Simon Schuster Software. These manufacturers are leading the way to a new era of software marketing. Enabling's Easy3D comes packaged as an unwrapped manual with the disk bubble-sealed on the cover. Prospective buyers can study the manual in the store and determine whether or not the program is truly what they need.

Mac Art Dept., a clip-art type package, is offered as a disk inside an accompanying unwrapped book which contains prints of all the files on the disk and tips on creative uses.

We hope that more software companies will try this out. There may be an answer to the blind-date dilemma after all.—DB

ADVENTURE FANS TO EXPERIENCE DEJA VU

ICOM Simulations, creators of Mindscape's incredible Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True, designed a game creation system that will let them crank out icon-driven adventure games almost as fast as they can write them. The newest game, featuring digitized sound effects, was previewed at COMDEX to a select few.—TFH
INTRODUCING TEMPO

How Adding Macros Gives You More Speed, Less Mousing Around

Tempo™ – the ultimate macro.
Fly through complex command sequences! Integrate programs automatically!
Make Jazz sing, OverVUE swing, and Excel jump for joy!

Add the Power of Macros to Your Macintosh

What's a macro? A macro records any sequence of commands or keyboard entries once and then replays them all quickly forever after. A single keystroke will recall the most complex series of commands. And you can create up to 450 Tempo macros in every application.

Go beyond simple record and playback. You get powerful features that will enhance nearly every Macintosh program. Programs like Jazz™, Excel™, MacPublisher™, MacDraw™, Helix™, OverVUE™, File Vision™ and nearly every other™ designed for the Macintosh.

Automate lengthy commands. Just turn Tempo on while you perform a series of commands or keystrokes once, and voila! You've made a macro. Format spreadsheet. Add boiler-plate. Get creative!

Build vertical market applications by integrating unrelated programs with Tempo. You can create a single macro to automatically move data between an unlimited number of Macintosh programs.

Not just for the "power user." Even if you only use Tempo for tasks like printing out a document with one command instead of three, you'll save time in nearly every Macintosh application.

Fantastic Features Make the Difference!

Pause for text entry. Tempo will pause while replaying the series of commands so you can enter information. You can even create your own dialog box! That way, your Tempo macro can walk somebody through a program they've never used before.

Pause for Time. Either hours, minutes or seconds or until a given clock time, when the macro automatically starts up again. Works great with modems. Or for reading lab data at regular intervals.

Conditional Branching! A Tempo macro will read a spreadsheet cell or a database entry or anything else you can copy into the clipboard, and branch to another macro based on the contents. It uses simple "greater-than" and "equal-to"-style Boolean logic, and actually lets you program your programs!

"Live through the Launch." One macro can launch a hundred programs. Now there's beauty!

You can take information from your accounting program, move it to a spreadsheet, compare it to last month's results, build a graph from it, and modern it to an analyst. All with a single keystroke!

Real-Time Replay. Play back at the same speed you recorded. You can create "self-running demos" for nearly any Macintosh software.

Much, Much More! We haven't even covered using your macro after you've created it. Or suspending or resuming action in the middle of a macro. And much more still.

Two Great Negative Reasons to Buy Tempo Now!

1. Tempo is not copy-protected, so you can easily install it in your hard drive.
2. If you're not absolutely happy with what Tempo can do for you and your Mac, return it within 90 days for a complete refund. We'll guarantee your satisfaction!

Call 1-800-255-5550 x425 right now, today!

Call us for the dealer nearest you, or you can order directly from us. For $99, you get more macro power than a macro has ever had before.

For 128K and 512K Macs!
Algebra and calculus need never strike fear into the hearts of Mac users again. BrainPower's new $99.95 list PowerMath program, can supply the answers to most symbolic math problems.

The program can handle many complex mathematical formulas using its built-in functions, and lets users define any additional functions that might be required. Results can be printed out and also plotted.

One of the very nice features of the program is the way answers are generated. Each step is shown on the screen and recorded.

There is a cost for the great power that is at hand, and that's speed. The calculation process can be slowww. But if you think of how much time it would have taken you to reach that answer...—SB

Special versions of Cricket Software's StatWorks package run with Dunn Instruments colorizing products to produce real color output from the Mac. The output takes the form of 35-mm slides, instant prints (either Kodak or Polaroid), instant slides or Polaroid instant overhead transparencies. This example is from a 35-mm slide. For prices and availability contact Dunn Instruments at PO Box 77172, San Francisco, CA 94107, (415) 957-1600, and Cricket Software at 3508 Market St., #206, Philadelphia, PA 19104, (215) 387-7955.—SB

Inside every Macintosh beats the heart of a superb machine. However, the sad fact is, most Macs will never have enough memory to run the major integrated software packages wholly from memory. Or perform other tricks. But yours can.

Available in 1 Meg, 2 Meg, or 4 Meg configuration, the Micro Conversions 1/2/4 Megabyte Upgrade is a modular and expandable memory system that will give you both the room to run and the room to grow. Since the Macintosh operating system can address only up to 4 Megabytes of RAM, the 1/2/4 is the ultimate memory system. And the 1/2/4 is HyperDrive® compatible.
Look for big sales from a new disk swapper, called naturally enough, MacJuke... a slew of macro-type programs is due to hit the market around now... the hardware race in '86 will be lead by the LaserWriter's astounding price drops. Its street price will drop under $G's by the end of the year... the new larger screen Mac model will create a huge workstation/CAD market, with many major manufacturers jumping in to join the pioneers now struggling in the field... the next Mac (the one after the Mac Plus) will have punch-out front panels for several 800K drives... which may be 1000K (one meg!) drives by then, if Apple gets all the bugs out its new disk packing scheme... another software area due for major gains is the data compression area, where several good products, such as Packer, are already competing... programmers in England and Southern California are busily working together to produce the most astounding word processor ever seen. It should be out in the fall... an entirely new printing technology will be introduced by a Silicon Valley company real soon now... look for third-party ROM cards to replace the RAM modules in the Mac Plus, and look for real power programs on those chips... the Amiga will not see the end of the year and may be gone much earlier, as Commodore can't keep the cash moving... FORTRAN (of all ancient arts) is making a spectacular comeback on the Mac, thanks to college pros who are still in the 60's (and, of course, it has been helped by Microsoft's really good MacFortran)... John Dvorak likes the high-speed version of the Mac Plus so much that he is writing a book on it; he's left his PC to his dog Sparky (for a fireplug?)... a Far East firm plans to release a Mac clone that will have a color monitor (but no software!)... colorizing charts and artwork will be practical for most Mac users within 90 days, and colorizing units will crop up in all the shops now selling LaserWriter services... one of the University Consortium schools has a page layout program that is better than any commercial program... the Mac is sneaking into some big insurance companies thanks to the new stat software... with managers no longer having to rely on their high priests of statistics... Steve Jobs' new machine is coming along at a much faster pace than anticipated, and a prototype will ready before the first snow.

MacPDS' MacCalendar looks just like our favorite computer, only its screen is composed of tear-off pages for each month in the year. It sells for $4.95, less for retailers. For ordering information, contact MacPDS, P O Box 4218 Serene Way, Lynnwood, WA 98037, (206) 742-4360—TFH

Pioneers in 512K upgrades, we were also the first to break the "512K Barrier" with 1 Meg. Our 512K upgrade is the leader in the industry. Our 1/2/4 offers you the ultimate. Pick the size you need and go to the dealer of your choice. Or call us at 1-800-237-8622 (1-800-BEST MAC).
MacNifty™

your Mac

With MacNiftys From The Kelle Group, Inc.

Mr. MacNifty...A Hero For The Rest Of Us

MacNifty Switch: Your Mac will never turn its back on you! With MacNifty Switch you won't have the problem of turning your Mac around to change plugs for any nine pin port. MacNifty switch will allow any port on your Mac to have two different peripherals attached at once and with the turn of the knob you can switch between any two devices. Examples of using the switch are; use your modem port for both a modem and a digitizer. Have two different printers on your printer port. If you have a hard disk drive the MacNifty Switch offers a main frame of options. This remarkably powerful switch retails for only $34.95: Order today and never see the back of your Mac again.

NEW ABCD Port Switch: For those of you who have found even more things to plug into your Mac than we thought of...you can now get the MacNifty ABCD 4 port serial switch for $54.95.

Keyboard: Music, music, music will come floating from your Mac with the new MacNifty Polyphonic Keyboard. Our new keyboard comes standard with a music driver but to get the most from the keyboard, you should buy Concertware Plus from our friends at Greatwave Software. With the keyboard and Concertware Plus, you can touch the keys and see the notes appear on the musical staff. You will be able to design your own sound envelopes and turn your MacNifty Keyboard into a concert music synthesizer. Keyboard only $149.95, Concertware Plus $69.95.

MacNifty Joystick Converter: How would you like to mouse around with a joystick? Sound impossible? Not with a MacNifty Joystick converter. All you have to do is plug in our converter to your mouse port and joystick away. You say you don’t have a joystick? Well, we thought that some of you might not, so we’ve included our own. This nifty little joystick fits nicely in your palm and makes playing games, using spreadsheets or almost any application a real joy. For even more power with your MacNifty Joystick Converter, the hyperwarp control can decide just how fast your cursor moves. For only $44.95 take control of your mouse.

MacNifty Stereo Music System: To hear or not to hear, that is the question. The answer is the MacNifty Stereo Music System. It will bring out the true power of your Macintosh sound capabilities. The MacNifty Stereo takes the mono sound from your Mac’s audio output and produces synthesized stereo separation. The MacNifty Stereo Music System lets you hear the power of the Macintosh in bold studio quality sound for only $79.95: Order today and hear what you've been missing.

Music System Features:

- Twin Matched Speaker System
  - Main bass woofer
  - High bass tweeter
  - Complete set of interface cables

- Main Power Amp Controls
  - Bass • Treble • Volume
  - Balance • Low and High impedance input

All MacNifty products carry a limited lifetime warranty. We accept Visa and MasterCard or C.O.D. orders. Dealer inquiries are invited. State taxes will be applied where applicable.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacNifty is a trademark of The Kelle Group, Inc.

To order: Call our MacNifty Hotline toll free 1-800-328-0184
13895 Industrial Park Blvd, Suite 110, Minneapolis, MN 55441

Please circle 64 on reader service card.
COMDEX EXPOSED

COMDEX is the stuff of legend: the excitement of new products; the glamour of emerging companies taking on the big boys; the insanity of aftershow parties where all the deals are really made; the lure of the world’s biggest job market for computer people; and the curious debut of new products that will never exist in production form. All this was COMDEX. So I was geared up for my first assault on the hallowed halls, even after spending over 2 hours in a huge snake-like registration line.

Once I had entered the convention center, one of six display areas for products, I found it difficult to maintain the same awed posture that fit so comfortably in anticipation. This COMDEX was big and brash, but decidedly lacking in excitement, wonder and carnival showmanship. Most of the Macintosh products on display were showcased in the Apple booth, with products for all Apple models sharing the space.

The theme changed from morning to afternoon—home, educational and personal software had the morning tinge, with heavy business applications later in the day. By spending the better part of 1 day at the Apple booth, I was able to see most of the Mac products at COMDEX. This was very convenient.

Apple focused heavily on products revolving around three themes. The first theme was desktop publishing, where Apple is making a significant push, so fully one corner of the large booth was turned over to letter and image processing software such as PageMaker, ReadySetGo and MacDraft. Alongside the software were two hardware items of note: Linotype, makers of professional typesetting equipment, showed the Linotron 100 typesetter which produces spectacular output from Macs. The Macs simply thought the machine was a LaserWriter and acted accordingly. This brings professional quality typesetting with Macintosh one step closer.

SpectroFax showed a 300 dot per inch scanner that looks like a desktop copier. It reads an image into the Mac as a MacPaint file, rather nicely. It could be that one day soon you could scan a document on a machine like the SpectroFax scanner and have it output a duplicate on the LaserWriter, turning the LaserWriter into a desktop copier. The scanner itself is very interesting, but its implications for future products are what’s really fascinating.

Around the corner from the desktop publishing area, multiuser software was highlighted. Infosphere showed MacServe, a fully implemented Macintosh version of XLRServe, which was seen at the MacWorld Expo in Boston this summer. MacServe essentially turns any Macintosh-networked hard disk into a functioning file server. As you might expect, MacServe generated a lot of attention, and not only at the Apple booth. When I cruised around to the Paradise display, MacServe had been loaded and two Macs were working off the new Paradise 20.

Also in the multiuser mode, 3Com showed EtherNet, and one booth away, expert system techniques to make custom documents easy to generate. The user creates a MacWrite document called a “script” that contains all the information relevant to a particular type of document. This could be a lease offer and attendant lease agreement, a design or floor plan, a sales presentation or a medical report. The script is used to make a template for documents. The Model Office Company has also contracted experts in a variety of fields to do standard templates. Even templates can be easily customized by the end user.

NEXPERT appears to be a phenominal product. (And expensive—it retails for $5000.) NEXPERT is an expert systems building tool developed by a team of researchers at Carnegie-Mellon University. It makes use of the Macintosh environment to provide an easy, accessible means of building a knowledge base by entering a series of rules. For those of a technical bent, NEXPERT’s inference engine does backward and forward chaining, and can do both in a single evaluation. With a boxcarload of features, NEXPERT has found a home with a number of large companies, including Boeing, NASA, Hughes Aircraft and Perit, Marwick to develop in-house problem-solving systems.

And Layered (Front Desk) showed Insight, accounting software with a built-in expert system to help keep better track of financial data and make better use of it in decision making.

Also at the Apple booth, Rick Barron of Affinity Systems showed a final version of Tempo, a product that adds macros to virtually any Mac software. It can be used to link programs—calling data from one and automatically transferring it to another, for example. You can even create your own dialog boxes, so that a macro pauses and waits for you at a particular spot. Tempo had been expected to ship long before this, but was held up so that it would work with HFS, Apple’s new hierarchical filing system. The result is a smoother, cleaner product that does even more than the early version shown in Boston. Besides looking like a great product, Tempo is not copy protected and comes with a full money-back guarantee!

I was delighted to see Paladin at the Apple booth because they showed a new, improved version of Crunch, called SuperCrunch. Though still not blindly fast, SuperCrunch goes out of its way to correct the faults in Crunch, including improved operating speed, slightly more intuitive functions and the addition of macros. But one new feature in Super-
COPY II MAC™

- BACKS UP PROTECTED SOFTWARE!
Copy II Mac does more than just sector copy. Its bit copy program has the built-in power and flexibility to handle most protection schemes* automatically!

- RUNS PROTECTED SOFTWARE FROM YOUR HARD DISK!
Copy II Mac makes using your hard disk as convenient as it should be. No longer will you have to use the 3½ inch disk with some of the most popular business software - call for current list.

- INCLUDES POWERFUL UTILITIES!
(Can even repair damaged disks)

System Requirements: 128K Macintosh, 1 drive.
(2 drives, 512K and hard disks fully supported.)

GIVE YOUR MAC MORE MUSCLE - USE COPY II MAC!

CENTRAL POINT Software, Inc. 503/244-5782
9700 SW Capitol Hwy. *100
Portland, OR 97219

$39.95

*We update Copy II Mac as often as needed to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time at a reduced price.

Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Apple and Commodore 64!

Please circle 105 on reader service card.
For all of you who thought Dennis Brothers was crazy to give away MacTEP, here's MicroPhone. The one he's selling.

When the Macintosh first came out, the most powerful personal computer ever built didn't have the brains to make a phone call.

So Dennis Brothers tore down his Mac, figured out how it worked, and wrote Mac's first communications program, MacTEP. Which he proceeded to give away. MacTEP was a classic. The first standard in Mac communications.

Now he's created the second: MicroPhone. A program that goes far beyond any communications software currently offered for any computer.

MicroPhone is so sophisticated, it cuts through the worst tangles you encounter when you go on-line. A delight to the experienced. And a savior for the novice.

Run on automatic.

When you open MicroPhone to the desktop you'll find a comprehensive collection of icons pre-programmed to access all major information services: CompuServe®, Dow Jones News/Rетrieval®, The Source®, Delphi, the works.

A few clicks and you're in. With automatic log-in and sign-on.

But that's just the beginning of its ability to automate the whole telecommunications process. For MicroPhone features the most powerful, yet simplest to set up macros ever seen on a program.

Write your own script.

Dennis gives you two ways to create these macros. The first is to set MicroPhone in the Watch Me, the recording mode.

The program looks over your shoulder as you conduct a communications session following your keyboard and menu commands.

MicroPhone can remember not only an uninterrupted string of keyboard commands, but also wait-for-prompt conditions. In fact, virtually any series, no matter how long or complex.

The entire sequence is saved. To be invoked at any time with a single key command.

The second way to generate macros is through MicroPhone's unique "Script" window. Open it and you'll discover an extensive set of functions which can be called up and linked with a series of mouse clicks. The resulting macro is extremely powerful. The method is Mac-simple.

Using Watch Me or the Script window, or a combination of both, you can automate log-ons, file transfers and unattended operations. And navigate back into the farthest reaches of any database with a single stroke.

Make files fly.

Sending and receiving files is faster and easier with MicroPhone, too. Using XMODEM protocols and MacBinary, MicroPhone transmits or receives anything you can create on a Macintosh. Including MacPaint documents, text, spreadsheets, charts, database tables, or programs.

MicroPhone allows you to scroll back and forth at high speed to review your session. Then you can select any portion of your session, print it, save it to a file, or copy it to the Clipboard for use by other Macintosh programs.

MicroPhone also features an editor desk accessory for composing text in mid-session using familiar Macintosh editing techniques.

But enough talk. See for yourself what Dennis Brothers has done now to advance the cause of telecommunications. Just take any major credit card in hand and call us toll free to place your order.

Dennis isn't giving it away this time. But at $74.95, almost.
If you've been waiting to buy a hard disk for your Mac till Apple introduced their version, the long wait is over.

And look what they've given you. A disk drive that has the same footprint as your Mac. Makes it 3½” taller. And does who-knows-what to its carefully thought-out ergonomics.

That's why we think you should take a closer look at the Paradise MAC 10 and MAC 20.

Start with the case: instead of jacking your screen way up in the air, our drive sits right next to your Mac. And looks like it belongs there. In terms of styling, proportion, and balance, it's a perfect fit.

And that's just the surface. Inside, you'll find a full 10 or 20 MB. A lightning-fast 85 ms average seek time. An extra serial port. And the kind of reliability that lets us give you a one-year warranty.

So if you've been waiting for a hard disk that matches your Mac inside and out, go look at the MAC 10 and MAC 20. At better Apple dealers who know a good thing when they see one.
MUTUAL INTERROGATION

What's the best computer magazine? Present company excepted, of course.

No. BYTE was the best computer magazine. Years ago. Today, without question, it's Dr. Dobb's Journal.

Who's this Dobb guy? Don't ask. The guy responsible is Mike Swaine, Dr. Dobb's editor. Swaine used to write a brilliant, quirky column for InfoWorld. Swaine is not an arrogant, pushy "Let me run the magazine" type. Swaine is a friendly, quiet man.

If you don't know the C programming language or assembler or Pascal, though, you won't understand Dr. Dobb's Journal. The magazine is subtitled "Software Tools for Advanced Programmers." What that really means is lots and lots of C stuff. A sea of C stuff. (Sorry.)

The world is C and Dr. Dobb's doesn't stint on C-related articles. But there's more. There are hardware articles—including the first ever "Do-it-yourself 512K Mac upgrade" in a major publication. And wonderful columns by smart, nerdy, opinionated columnists. And clashes and disagreements and meanderings and nuts-and-bolts things and flatter-out oddities.

It's got a great feel. A great tone. All Swaine's fault. Swaine is an old-timer (well over 80 by now, as I remember) and Dr. Dobb's has an old-time feel: computers as fascination and fun.

But enough gush. That's only a preface to some ripping off. I'll do that in a minute. But first, a comment from one of the authors of the first FORTRAN compiler. Here's the comment: "People who write language compilers are smart. And they assume that people who use compilers are as smart as they are."

"But they aren't."

Back to D. E. Cortesi. In his column, Cortesi discusses research into compiler use. How people really use language compilers. Not what the compilers can do—that's in the manuals. Instead, what features are actually used by users.

I won't bore you with all the statistics (get a back issue: September 1985).

Briefly, here are the findings: most people write simple programs. Nothing tricky. Most subprograms (92%) had two or fewer parameters. Most arrays (94%) only had one subscript. And so on: simple programs. Nothing tricky.

In other words, most people drive their Ferrari compilers at 5 miles/hour.

Compiler designers, of course, write compilers optimized for 180 around unbanked corners.

What's it ya? Consider Excel. The universe has more atoms than Excel has cells, but only a few more. In the Himalayas, Buddhist priests believe that when every cell in an Excel spreadsheet is filled, the skies will open and the world will end. But not this week.

Meanwhile, we'll buy Excel because it's a great and powerful spreadsheet, then write small and wimpy spreadsheets.

That's okay, really it is. But it's also related to The Great Computer Shakeout. It's not that we want to write wimpy spreadsheets or simple, wimpy programs (or even simple, wimpy computer columns like...ah...).

We just don't know how to do better. We don't know how to get what we want. And then we don't know how to use what we have.

More people would buy computers if they could figure out how to use the software effectively.

Look, if I don't use Excel for a month, I don't remember how it works! And, as spreadsheets go, Excel is a marvel of intuitive use.

Manufacturers, bless their hearts, are trying, but it's not enough. Macintoshes, help menus, manuals and good program design don't suffice. They help, but they just don't suffice.

What we need is interrogation. Computers that say, "How about this? Want to make this report like the one you made yesterday?" Or, "You only call that procedure once. Still want to use it?" Or, "How about making this the startup application?" Or, "Want me to learn that log-on procedure for you?" Or, "You type that all the time! Want to make it a macro? Or a menu selection?"

This isn't brilliant thinking on my part. Everyone is trying to make programs smarter. Even IBM is trying. (Imagine: a company with over 350,000 employees and not one decent piece of IBM-written software. Margie, take a note: next month we jeer at TopView.)

Still, even IBM is trying. For example, IBM has studied the numbers and types of requests made by bosses to secretaries. They found that the requests were few, predictable and easy: get me this number, get me this file, do this, do that.

That research will lead to software that knows what we (most probably) want. Instead of merely giving commands, we'll be asked what we want. Program operation as mutual interrogation. We ask the computer and it asks us.

Teamwork.

Let's not confuse ease-of-use with ability-to-get-desired-results. With the Macintosh, we've already got ease-of-use. Results require teamwork: they require mutual interrogation.

Interrogation, from our end, requires natural language input. The best examples to date are CLOUT, the natural language front-end for RBase and Q&A—both database programs for IBM Personal Computers—and any Infocom game. You know: Gimme those turkeys. Display all records where the home's price is less than $60,000 and more than $45,000, and the home has three bedrooms, a double garage, and is located in Brooklyn. Put the gold in the bag, then light the lantern and kill the grue with the two-handed sword.

The rise of natural language is...maybe...great news. In a year, we will be quizzing our programs and they'll be quizzing us back. If you think that smart compilers and smart databases and smarter Excel is what the world needs, your glass should be high in the air, the toast on your lips. Buy computer stocks.

But if you're a cynic, you'll take a page from The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy. In describing products of the "Sirius Cybernetics Corporation," The Hitchhiker's Guide says this: "It is very easy to be blinded to the essential uselessness of them by the sense of achievement you get from getting them to work at all."

Get ready for smart programs. Let's see what happens when the blinders come off.
Every few months, The NETWORK saves its members more than $24,000,000 and processes over 100,000 orders.

The nation's largest corporations depend on PC NETWORK!
On our corporate roster are some of the nation's largest financial industrial and professional concerns including some of the most important names in the computer industry:

- AT&T
- Barclays Bank
- Bell & Howell
- Citibank
- Columbia University
- Data General
- Exxon
- Farm Bureau Insurance
- Frontier Airlines
- General Mills
- General Electric
- General Motors
- Gillette
- Hewlett Packard
- Hughes Aircraft
- IBM
- ITT
- Kodak
- United Nations
- University of Illinois
- Yale University
- Veteran's Administration

plus thousands of satisfied consulting firms, small businesses, user groups, municipalities, government agencies and value-wise individuals ACROSS THE NATION! Their buyers know that purchasing or renting from PC NETWORK saves them time, money and trouble. They also count on us for product evaluation, professional consultation and the broadest spectrum of products and brands around.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E
(Orders—Membership and Advice!)
In Illinois call (312) 280-0002.

Your Membership Validation Number: HH36

You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your Visa, Mastercard or American Express. Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty Mon.-Fri. 8:00 AM to 7:00 PM, Sat. 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM CST.

PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Kinzie
Chicago, Illinois 60610
Call now... Join the PC NETWORK and start saving today!

PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

*Members pay 8% above this wholesale price plus shipping.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Please mail me as a member in the PC NETWORK!** And send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES I have been personally receive "THE PRINTOUT" a special up-date on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Membership with 14 Day Rentals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One-year membership for $8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year membership for $15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Software Rental Library for $15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library for $25 per year + with 14 day rentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Software Rental Library for $50 per year +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM/风貌 card + MasterCard + American Express</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Account Number: __________________________
Exp. Date: / / year
Check or money order enclosed for $____________________

Name: __________________________
Address: __________________________
City: __________________________
State: __________________________
ZIP: __________________________

Telephone: __________________________

Please provide the following information to ensure compatibility with your system (check all boxes that apply):

APPLE: __________________________
APPLE: __________________________
MACINTOSH: __________________________
APLLE II: __________________________
IBM: __________________________
IBM-PC: __________________________
Other: __________________________

Signature: __________________________

Copyright © 1985, PC NETWORK INC.
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E (mem=%ips) in Illinois call (312) 280-0002 Validation code: HH36

...AS A PC NETWORK MEMBER ONLY!

Listed below are just a few of the over 30,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

(Add 2% to the member price for each item shipped and handling.)

COMPLETE SYSTEMS

Apple Macintosh Basic Calls
Apple Macintosh II
Apple II+ 128K or 512K PC CPU
Paradise 12MB Hard Disk System
Tecmar 1MB Mac Drive

ACCESSORIES

Apple Macintosh Cabling
Keyboard
Hi Cap Cardboard Box

MODERNS

Apple Modem 255.00
Apple Modem 1200 317.00
Compact Mac Modem 18.00

Billed at 1/2 of the published dealer wholesale price.

PROPERTY: PC Network Members pay just 8% above the wholesale price, plus shipping. All prices reflect a 3% cash discount. Minimum shipping $2.50 per order. National orders for shipping & handling charges. Orders over $1000 per order and personal checks please allow 10 working days to clear. All prices subject to change without notice.

...WITH THESE 15 UNIQUE BENEFITS

1 COST + 8% PRICING — The NETWORK purchases millions of dollars in merchandise each month. You benefit in receiving the lowest price available and all at just 8% above published dealer wholesale price.

2 OUR 600 PAGE WHOLESALE CATALOG — Members receive our 600 page wholesale catalog containing over 30,000 hardware and software products for the PC, Apple, and 50 other popular computer systems. The NETWORK’S CATALOG IS THE LARGEST SINGLE COMPILATION OF PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TODAY. NOW UPDATED QUARTERLY!

3 IN-STOCK INSURED FAST HOME DELIVERY — The NETWORK maintains a giant multi-million dollar inventory of most of major products, allowing us to ship them from stock. Non-stock items are typically maintained in local warehouses just days away from the NETWORK and YOU. We pay all insurance expenses on your shipment. EMERGENCY OVERNIGHT SERVICE IS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

4 10 DAY RETURN POLICY — If you are not satisfied, for any reason with any hardware component purchased from the NETWORK within 10 days of receipt, we will refund your entire purchase (less shipping) with no questions asked.

5 MEMBERSHIP SATISFACTION GUARANTEE — If for any reason you are not satisfied with your membership within 30 days, we will refund your dues in full.

6 EXPERIENCED CONSULTANTS — The NETWORK hires experienced consultants to assist our members in choosing the right equipment for their needs. Our consulting staff possesses in excess of 150 man years of personal computer product experience. We back our consultants with our 101% MEMBERSHIP SATISFACTION GUARANTEE.

7 FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT — The NETWORK supports every product it sells. Our QUALITY TECH-SUPPORT staff will keep you assembled your system; interpret vendor documentation and help you learn the system. We WILL GIVE YOU ALL THE HELP YOU NEED, WHEN YOU NEED IT—FREE!

8 OPTIONAL BUSINESS RENTAL LIBRARY — All members can join our BUSINESS RENTAL LIBRARY featuring over 1000 available titles for rent for just $25 PER YEAR above the basic membership fee. This entitles you to rent business software at JUST 20% of the DISCOUNT PRICE for a 14 DAY PERIOD. If you decide to keep the software, the entire rental fee is deducted from the purchase price. VIP MEMBERS GET A FULL 30 DAYS for just $30 above the V.I.P. base fee. This also includes the game library privileges for a $5 savings combination.

9 OPTIONAL GAME SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARY — The Game Rental library is available for members to just $10 PER YEAR above the basic membership fee. Our qualified TECH-SUPPORT staff will help you assemble your system; interpret vendor documentation and help you learn the system.

10 SPECIAL SAVINGS BULLETINS — THE PRINTOUT delivers special savings and offers that are not found in the printout. The PRINTOUT contains all the New Product listings and price changes you need to keep your Catalog up to date. Also, we buy excess dealer inventories, and store bankruptcy closouts, which we turn around and make available to our members at fantastic savings via THE PRINTOUT.

11 DISCOUNT BOOK LIBRARY — Working with numerous publishers and distributors, the NETWORK has assembled a library of over 1000 computer related books and manuals at savings of up to 75% from the normal store price.

12 MEMBERSHIP REFERRAL BONUS — Our most valuable source of new members is you! To date almost 40% of our membership will be replaced by referrals from our satisfied members. For those of you who refer new members, the NETWORK will credit a cash bonus to your account applicable to any purchase.

13 CORPORATE ACCOUNT PROGRAM — Almost 50% of THE NETWORK’S members are corporate buyers and users (see typical large corporations listed in the NETWORK catalog). The NETWORK will establish open corporate accounts to suit your needs.

14 QUANTITY DISCOUNTS — For large corporations, clubs, universities, and libraries. The NETWORK can extend additional single order discounts, when available to us from our manufacturers and distributors.

15 PRICE PROTECTION — The PC industry is crazy!! Prices are changing virtually every day! These changes are sometimes up but are mostly down!! THE NETWORK GUARANTEES THAT IN THE EVENT OF A PRICE DROP, WE WILL GIVE YOU THE LOWER PRICE!! PLACE YOUR ORDER AND THE TIME THE PRODUCT SHIPS YOU WILL ONLY PAY THE LOWER AMOUNT!!

Please circle 60 on reader service card.
What's new, what's happening in the world of Mac? We'll keep you up-to-date with our monthly Quick Clicks.

**DISK RANGER**

List Price: $49.95. Published by Mainstay, 286116 Canwood St., Agoura Hill, CA 91301. (818) 991-6540.

The other day I picked up the phone and it was an author interested in how I had edited a manuscript he had submitted. No problem, I just reached over to the pile of disks on my desk.

Ooops.

I had a bunch of blue disks, and I had lots of beige disks, and a couple of black disks, and only a very few had labels. In fact, the ones that did have labels looked like they were written by someone in the throes of either delirium tremens or last-minute is-

sue deadlines. I wound up scattering disks madly about as I catalogued one after the next. It was a four-antacid morning that proved two things to me. I should investigate transcendental meditation and I should go out of my way to make sure I use the Disk Ranger program in the future.

Disk Ranger is a very simple to use utility program that automatically reads the directory from a diskette and then prints out formatted labels to stick onto the disks. Every step of the procedure follows the Mac interface to a T, and it comes as close to making disk cataloguing fun as that procedure is ever likely to be.

The Auto-Log function allows you to first make a master catalog of all your important disks. Simply pop the disks in one after the next. Their volume names appear in a window at the top of the screen. Each volume name can be highlighted with the mouse. When a volume is highlighted, its catalog is read.

As each is read, an on-screen listing (in a larger window below) tracks all the file names and which disk-volume name each file appears on. It also tracks when the files were created and modified as well as the Type and Creator attributes of each file and the file size in bytes. As the volumes to be catalogued are selected a Filter choice may also be made to prevent repetitive file-

menus such as System, Finder, ImageWriter and others (as well as any invisible files) from appearing.

Once the on-screen catalog is complete, it can be sorted. The sorting may be done alphabetically, by volume name, by Type or by Creator. The catalog may also be searched with a Find File command. The catalog can be updated whenever a disk is changed simply by choosing to Cut Volume and then inserting the "new" volume. Cate-

logs may be saved to disk or printed out.

A hard disk catalog is produced in much the same manner. Each mounted volume on a hard disk is shown one after the next. Once you have a catalog, you can easily print out utilitarian, but still attractive, labels for each floppy disk that was logged. You can also select all volumes or with the mouse, highlight any combination of vol-

umes to print labels for using blank, fan-folded labels in your ImageWriter (Mainstay includes about 50 in the package). Border patterns are selected first and then a choice is made to print all the file names on a label. It's even possible to label the disk itself with a name other than its volume name.

Disk Ranger does everything I would expect from a disk cataloging program and adds a few extra features besides. It's an excellent tool to have available.—NLs

**QUED (QUALITY EDITOR FOR DEVELOPERS)**

List Price: $65. Published by Paragon Courseware, 4954 Sun Valley Road, Del Mar, CA 92014. (619) 481-1477.

QUED is a very specialized word processor. It doesn't do many things that word processors must do. For example, it doesn't wrap on the screen, it doesn't allow a choice of type styles and it can only create single-spaced lines.

Why is it even on the market? Well, QUED is the best tool a programmer could have for working with source code. This program is a code editor, and it's the best product of its kind. It has versatility and power beyond even its ad's claims.

Ease of use has been designed in. There are keyboard equivalents for every menu item, and well-documented keyboard commands that go beyond the menu. For exam-

ple, COMMAND-SHIFT-OPCION-SPACE deletes the word to the right of the cursor, COMMAND-SHIFT-OPCION-LEVSPACE deletes the word to the left of the cursor and COMMAND-SHIFT-RETURN deletes the current line. Even the SGextFile and SPFileFile dialogs can be operated from the keyboard. Having all these options is a great convenience when working with a mass of solid source code.

Users can have multiple documents open simultaneously, arranged in either the usual overlapping way or in a tiled format in which smaller areas of more files are visible. Up to 16 open files can be tiled on a single layer.

QUED is fast because both the program and open files are loaded entirely into RAM. Available memory is constantly shown and updated on screen, at the right end of the menu bar.

Among QUED's other outstanding features are an adjustable auto-save (the number of keystrokes is settable), the ability to split the active window into four independent panels, a global search that works on all open files (not only on the file in the active window), the ability to change a

selection to all upper case or all lower case, extensive checking of user-set delimiters (for unmatched pairs) and a wonderful menu item called "Zap Gremlins," which deletes those "illegal" characters that cause compilers trouble (such as the ASCII 3 generated by the ENTER key in MDS Edit).

If you do much programming, get QUED. It's as good as that and as simple as that. If Paragon added word wrap and simple style and line space formatting commands, this would be an unbeatable word processor, too.—SB
COLORPRINT

List Price: $49.95. Published by Esoft Enterprises, PO Box 179, Owasso, OK 74055, (818) 272-7616.

All right, so Apple has introduced the ImageWriter II and it has wonderful color printing capabilities, but how about the "rest of us" who own the Classic—the original ImageWriter? Well, the solution has actually been around for awhile now. It's called ColorPrint.

ColorPrint is a program that reads MacPaint files and prints them out using color ribbons on a standard ImageWriter. A group of Paint files is prepared beforehand by splitting an image up into different layers. Each layer, or separation, relates to a specific color.

This is a painstaking task, but once it's done, ColorPrint lets the user assign each separation to a specific ribbon color.

Prompts appear to insert different ribbons as each separation is printed, with lighter colors printed before darker shades (in order to avoid dark ink splotches on the lighter ribbons). The program automatically rewinds the paper in the printer to control precise registration.

ColorPrint has a variety of print options. Graphics can be printed in either Standard or High resolution, and images can be scaled to sizes including quarter page, half height and half width. A mirror option flips the image horizontally on printout.

The program supports yellow, green, red, brown, blue, purple and black ribbons. Interesting effects can be achieved by experimenting with multiple layers of different fill patterns to get intermediate tones, and by mixing the same patterns with different colors to create nonstandard hues.

It takes a good measure of preparation and practice to use ColorPrint effectively, but it does breathe some new life into the old, but faithful, ImageWriter.—DB

WINTER GAMES

List price: $39. Published by Epyx, 1034 Kiel Court, Sunnyvale, CA 94089. (415) 745-0700.

So what if the next Winter Olympics won't be held until 1988? Mac owners can hold their own Winter Games whenever they want to—and the snow on those slopes is guaranteed not to melt, even on the hottest August afternoon.

This action game lets up to 8 armchair athletes compete against each other in sports ranging from skating (both freeform and figure), bobsledding, hotdog skiing and ski jumping to the serious rigors of the biathlon (ski cross-country, trap shoot, then repeat the sequence three times). The graphics are extraordinary, and accompanying sound effects are good.

The game begins with the ceremonial lighting of the flame, complete with a torchbearer, theme music and doves flying over the audience. (There is no closing ceremony, which will probably be included in the planned sequel, Winter Games II.) To start the competition, each player types in a name and selects a country to represent. The Mac plays a snatch from each country's national anthem. Have you ever heard the national anthem of Australia, the Soviet Union or Ireland? Here's your chance.

Each competition is played differently. For example, in the biathlon, players mouse back and forth to move the skier's feet, then click the mouse button to shoot at a target. Hotdogging requires a press of the button to begin, with players typing in keys on the keyboard to select specific moves.

My favorite event is the figure skating competition. A pert figure skater in a little tutu frolics across the ice, executing camel spins that blend perfectly into sit spins, triple Lutz jumps and axles with easy grace. Forget to press "S" when she's ready to land and she sprawls on her knees as if begging the judges' forgiveness.

At the end of each event the winner's national flag is displayed and its theme song sounds. Options include practicing a single event, competing in one event, competing in some events, and competing in the whole contest. When players have finished all the events, the Mac tallies the total points and displays each final score. The winner's theme sounds and then, the Olympics are over—until the next time you play, that is!—TFH

WORDPLAY

List Price: $49.95. Published by Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Road, Suite 100, Houston, TX 77070. (713) 955-8880.

If you're a crossword puzzle enthusiast, there is no need to sharpen pencils any longer. Now there is WordPlay, a word game with over 50 puzzles geared towards different levels of expertise: KidStuff, Easy, Regular, Sunday, Theme and Diagramless (the most challenging). The clues list and the puzzle dimensions are all you get when you try a diagramless puzzle. Puzzles are viewed on screen on a 15 by 15 grid, but grid dimensions can go up to 23 by 23. Scrolling lets you view portions not visible on screen.

When a puzzle choice is made, the gamer is given three options in a box. Play begins the game. Work enters the creative mode and Cancel quits. Click on Play and the selected puzzle appears in a document window with just two clues (one per direction) above the puzzle.

Even though WordPlay's manual is straightforward and concise, WordPlay features Help menus (Tools menu and Help menu) to make life easier while working out a puzzle. A Tools menu option allows the gamer to display all clues in either direction at the right of the puzzle, for those who need the whole picture.

Cursor controls are strange and need some getting used to. There are key con-
A BILL BECOMES A LAW  

List Price: $59.95. Published by Queue Intellectual Software. 5 Chapel Hill Dr., Fairfield, CT 06432. 1-800-232-2224.


The program presents players with a question or problem, with multiple choices attached to buttons at the bottom of the screen. Just click on the button next to your answer and the computer immediately assigns a point score based on the relative merit of your choice. Gamers can set their own dimensions (to which changes can't be made once work is started). Changing one square can throw off the whole puzzle because it affects other squares as well.

There's a definite role-playing element here. If one of your key supporters suddenly balked, would you: try to persuade him to change his mind; try to agree on a compromise bill; or try to push through the bill without his support? As in Queues' newest Business, drill and practice sessions on straight facts are sprinkled into the text wherever appropriate. In addition, information on the Senate, House and Conference can be selected from the Help menu. A Bill Becomes A Law is short (each game takes about 10 minutes) and quite challenging, even for an adult. Using the computer as both storyteller and taskmaster is a great idea, and this program would be a terrific addition to any educator's software library. It suits classroom environments perfectly, although it's a little too close-ended to make an ideal home educational program, unless you have a few kids who'll pass it back and forth.

A Bill Becomes A Law does exactly what it intends to do. It teaches a lot about the American political scene with enough sugar coating to be palatable. Just don't tell the kids it's supposed to be educational—TFH

SLIDE SHOW MAGICIAN 1.3

List Price: $59.95. Natural Sound hardware and Natural Sound Editor software: $129.95. Published by Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Suite 337, Chatsworth, CA 91311. (818) 700-0510.

Slide Show Magician was one of the first graphics programs for the Macintosh, and it proved to be a useful and easy tool for creating visual presentations. Version 1.3, an update, adds some interesting and useful features, but the program still has its own quirky user interface, something that could have been cleaned up by now.

Slide Show creates full screen audiovisual presentations from MacPaint documents using the 512 by 342 pixels of the upper left hand corner of the MacPaint page. Screens from any Mac program can be used, as long as screen dumps can be generated from within the program.

The program features a full range of wipe and transition effects between frames, and while no wipes have been added since the original program, there is a set of overlay effects that allow different types of transparency between screens (similar to the effects in VideoWorks). The frame editing portion of the program has been improved, allowing the user to scroll back and forth between frames from within any of the programs sections.

One of the most important new features allows "branching" buttons to be placed on the screen. These buttons can now be so large that they become clickable "areas," and they can be made invisible. They serve as links to other frames, and even other shows. This allows Slide Show to be used to create interactive demos and tutorials.

On the audio end, the program now uses Apple's MacinTalk, allowing synthesized speech to accompany visual presentations. Also available is an optional hardware device that lets presentation makers digitize sound from a tape recorder to add to their presentations. The digitizing, or more correctly, "sampling" system consists of separate program that allows fine editing of the sampled sound, along with special echoing and looping effects. Sampled sound files take up lots of space, so it's a good thing that Slide Show Magician can now run off a hard disk or RAMdisk. Mac XL owners, take note: you can now use Slide Show Magician on your machines, too.

For some reason, Magnum Software insists on straying from the standard Mac interface in some areas. Desk accessories are not accessible from within the program, a major drawback. On the plus side, it's easy to use product, and with its new features, it's also twice as capable as the original.—DB
Put power in your drives. **BRAINPOWER.**

**new! StatView 512+**

StatView 512+ adds to StatView: • Multivariate analysis with orthogonal and oblique transformations. • Step-wise Regression • Four Way ANOVAs with repeated measures & unequal frequencies • Confidence intervals, beta-coefficients, adjusted $r^2$, & Durbin-Watson for all Regressions • 6 x 8 Contingency Tables • User specified confidence intervals (t & normal distribution) • User controlled Frequency Distribution intervals • Fisher's LSD & Scheffe's procedure • Graph confidence intervals for Regressions • Alpha columns • Composite Graphics • box plots & error bars

$349.95 
.demo disk $10.00

**StatView**

StatView, the interactive, graphic statistics utility, computes Descriptive, Comparative, and Nonparametric statistics including Frequency Distributions, Regressions, ANOVA, Chi-Square, Correlations, and more. Graphic views of results and ease of use are outstanding. Data interchange with other Mac applications.

$169.95 
.demo disk $10.00

**PowerMath**

PowerMath, the Symbolic Mathematics program, represents a significant application of Artificial Intelligence to mathematics. This expert system is a problem solver that does Algebra, simultaneous equations, polynomial Calculus, matrix Algebra, and much more... all with numbers of unlimited size. Outstanding ease of use.

$99.95 
.demo disk $10.00

**ThinkFast**

ThinkFast challenges you to improve your memory! Set the difficulty levels and then concentrate as both your Left and Right Brain get a workout.

$39.95

**CHIPWITS**

ChipWits, the robot-programming simulation, is fun and challenging. ChipWits is MacUser's and Macazine's educational program of the year for 1985!

$49.95

**BRAINPOWER** 24009 Ventura Boulevard, Calabasas, CA 91302 (818) 884-6911

Please circle 133 on reader service card.
QUICK CLICKS

MAC ART DEPT. ☞

This collection of clip art comes packaged in a hardbound book that serves as a combination instruction manual, MacPaint tutorial and disk box. The Mac Art Dept. is a completely professional job, from its packaging concept to its images to the informative 96-page manual that adopts a detailed, helpful approach to novice Mac artists. The book illustrates unusual ways to use the disk's MacPaint images and explains how to do it with an emphasis on good design concepts ("Don't be too heavy-handed," warns author Tom Christopher, referring to one of many illustrations. "Let a simple idea breathe."). An appendix shows printouts of all 18 Mac Art Dept. screens, which range in subject from "America" (Uncle Sam, the Statue of Liberty, a three-dollar bill with a hole in the center and more), to "Animals," "Music," "Seasonal" and "Hands & Signs." All in all, the disk includes over 150 graphics, grouped close together on each page. Other files are "Buildings" (tiny townlike structures, a single large home, the White House and the New York City skyline), "Food" (the most realistic group of the bunch), "Household," "Insects" (Why?), "Desk" (including a Mac, of course), "Objects" (two watches, a typewriter, a toothbrush, etc.), "Personal" (nothing knifty here, folks), "Plants" (here neither), "Tools" and two "Travel" files.

The pictures' proportions aren't relational-al, meaning that this program is better suited to creating letterheads (or other artwork requiring a few highly detailed images) than it is for creating complete pictures (a near impossibility). The Mac Art Dept.'s images really shine when used for personalized letterhead (choose from 17 borders), fliers, illustrations for desktop publishers, or as idea fodder for home greeting card makers.—TFH

DEJA VU ☞
List Price: $39.95. Published by Rubicon Publishing, 6300 La Calma Dr., Suite 100, Austin, TX 78752. (512) 454-5004.

Remember "Concentration," the old game show that challenged contestants to pick two squares off a large grid, searching for an exact match between words, pictures or cash bonuses? Well, old TV game shows don't necessarily die—they just get reincarnated on computer screens.

Rubicon's Deja Vu is a well-designed, nicely executed rendition of the card game most of us played as children. While the concept is hardly original, Deja Vu's execution is outstanding, making this memory exercise seem fresh and innovative. Clean, professional graphics and sound effects add to the excitement of two-player competitions or solo play against the computer. The only slight annoyance is during the opening sequence, when players type in their names. "Type" is really the wrong word, though, since you have to mouse over to each letter and click to select it, instead of being able to just type in the letters on the keyboard. The game play is simple: Mouse to one of the squares on-screen and click to select it. Hidden under each square is a symbol. Players who choose two exact matches earn a point and the chance to try again. As matches are made, the squares disappear, making the game progressively easier until only two squares remain. These are automatically awarded to the side that made the last perfect match.

Options include solo, two-player, or human against computer contests, and the gamer can choose pictures, words or numbers as the symbols hidden under squares. Deja Vu is a light, easy to play pastime that just might improve your powers of "Concentration" (pardon the pun).—TFH

THE MACINTOSH REFERENCE SYSTEM ☞
List Price: $109.95 entire system; $59.95 database (requires Microsoft File); $64.95 card deck; $11.95 wall chart. Published by TOM Programs, 34-U, 1500 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, DC, 20005. (202) 223-683.

Programming the Mac is a real chore. Aside from the basics of whatever language is selected, there are the hundreds of Mac-specific ROM calls, routines and data structures that must be mastered and used. The trap calls and routines are what really make the Mac interface the amazing thing that it is. Using them, and using them correctly, is necessary if a program is to follow and use the Mac interface properly.

All this information is included (some would say buried) in Inside Macintosh and other technical documentation but its organization is usually sketchy. Programming thus involves much page flipping and sometimes a better way or easier way to do something is simply not found. The Macintosh Reference System solves many of the organizational difficulties and is a major aid to better programming.

The system consists of two major components. The first is a set of 750 color coded index cards containing information about the trap calls, routines and data structures. The information ranges from a name and

Inside Macintosh page number to how the item uses the 68000's registers to all the other information that a programmer needs. Other calls and routines usually associated with the chosen item are listed along with a fairly clear and concise explanation of what the subject does. The cards can be sorted and arranged to help clear up programming problems.

The other major portion of the system consists of the same information that is on the cards, this time in the form of a 750-record Microsoft File database. This version can be searched on any field for just the trap call, routine or data structure that is needed. Users can then go to the card deck and start pulling appropriate cards. There is also a wall chart that contains much cross-referencing information.

The system is easy to use and well done. Even novice Mac programmers should find it valuable, as its explanations and cross reference are available no where else. The information here can substantially ease the first steps in Mac programming.—SB
MicahDrive AT™ is a break through in Macintosh™ mass storage design: the first internal hard disk drive subsystem engineered for speed, rugged reliability and expanded memory capabilities. A complete subsystem MicahDrive AT™ can be installed in less than 40 minutes by most users. It offers true HFS and MPS compatibility and comes with a smart Archival/Restore utility that knows how to back-up only the most recently changed files within a volume.

MicahDrive AT™ achieves this break through by adding an internal SCSI interface to the Mac™ that gives the fastest data through put speeds possible. In the Mac Plus™, the external SCSI port is left unimpeded for other devices - even other hard disks.

MicahDrive AT™ was designed to fit comfortably inside the Mac™, and can be transported safely wherever you and your Mac™ go. The rugged drive is mounted in a modular shock-resistant unit that can take up to 40 G’s shock. The system secures data so well that it comes pre-formatted and ready to use.

The MicahDrive AT™ won’t limit your memory either. MicahMemory 2/4” expandable RAM card was designed especially to take your MicahDrive™ and Mac Plus™ to 2 or 4 mb of RAM with absolute hard drive / RAM compatibility.

Because MicahDrive AT™ is such a reliable product, Micah backs it with a one year limited warranty. To find out how easy the MicahDrive AT™ is to install, use and own, call for a free brochure and installation manual or visit your local Apple dealer.

Suggested retail price:
- MicahDrive AT 10” _______ $1495.
- MicahDrive AT 20” _______ $1895.
- MicahMemory 2/4” Card, 2 mb RAM ___ $595.
- 4 mb RAM ___ $895.

15 Princess St., Sausalito, CA 94965
(415) 331-6422, Telex: TWX 510 600 1221
Please circle 163 on reader service card.
RUMORS FLEW FOR MONTHS. EVERYTHING you ever wanted in a personal computer was going to be there. Indeed, “someone” had seen each and every one of them! And computer news magazines reported them all, breathlessly. Finally, after leaks and denials and “no comments,” the stuff of government, big business and spy novels, the Macintosh Plus appeared on January 16, 1986.

This new Macintosh is the answer to many of the complaints that dogged the first Mac. It isn’t everything to everyone, but is significantly better than existing Macs and all existing Macs can be upgraded to the new standard.

WHAT WAS
The first Macintosh was never the computer that Apple expected it to be. It did spark a revolution and a new generation of personal computers, but it never made it in its intended market. Instead of selling into the corporate offices of the Fortune 1000, Macintosh found a place among entrepreneurs, small business people and people in the arts. Instead of serving as a front end...
The new Mac Plus. It doesn't look much different from the outside, but there's a megabyte of random access memory inside, along with the new 128K ROM, an 800K double-sided disk drive and a slew of new connectors on the back.

The Macintosh Plus incorporates advances in technology and direct responses to market needs, yet retains the greatest possible degree of software and hardware compatibility for easy upgrading. As of press time, the price was $2799, complete. Apple has changed prices at the last minute in the past, but given its new management, that price is as likely to go down as it is to go up. No matter what the price, you get a lot of computer for your money. The Macintosh Plus is expected to begin shipping simultaneously within the United States and to the UK, France, Italy, Sweden, Germany, Spain, and Australia on January 23rd. 512K Macs will still be sold in their current configuration at a reduced, but undetermined at press time, price.

WHAT IS

The basic concepts of the Macintosh Plus are enhanced speed, storage and expandability. These concepts are expressed in increased user and system memory, revised and improved System software, larger capacity disk drives, new interfaces, a new keyboard and an upgrade path for existing Mac owners (see The Road to Mac Plus).

Taking advantage of 256K-bit RAM chips, the Macintosh Plus comes with one megabyte of RAM on its digital (or logic) board. Everything on the logic board of the Mac Plus is soldered into place for the sake of reliability, except the RAM and ROM chips, which are socketed to allow easy upgrading. The new board still uses the Motorola 68000 central processing unit, but is otherwise a totally new design.

The new RAM is modular, contained in four plug-in packs (called Single Inline Memory Modules, or SIMMs) of 256 kilobytes each on the Mac's revised mother board. The amount of RAM can be expanded to 2 or 4 megabytes by replacing the modules with larger capacity chips as they become available. The larger memory means that more program information and data can remain in memory, thus reducing the number of times that a program has to access the disk. As users who have installed third-party memory upgrades know, increased RAM helps speed up operations considerably.

Existing Macintosh software that follows Apple development guidelines will recognize and access the full megabyte of RAM. Other programs that do not follow Apple's specifications may not be able to use the full amount of RAM without revision.

The Mac Plus will also be shipped with the new 128K ROM and revised System software. Apple's Hierarchical File System (HFS), shipped on disk with the HD-20 hard disk, is now incorporated in the ROM, as are drivers for the HD-20 and 800K double-sided disk drives. The Mac Plus version of HFS is cleaner than the earlier version, and because it works from ROM, it is about 25% faster and takes no RAM space away from applications or data.

The 128K ROM has two other features designed to improve the speed of operation of Mac programs. QuickDraw routines, used for screen drawing and animation, have been optimized for speed, and several numeric "packages" are built into the ROM for faster computation. Instead of requiring all numeric operations to be written into each application's code, floating point arithmetic and transcendental functions, among others, can now be called directly from ROM.

To take advantage of the new ROM and other features, Mac Plus will have new System software including Finder 5.1. This is essentially the same as the Finder 5.0 shipped with the HD-20, but tweaked to eliminate bugs.

One of the most interesting features of the new System software is built-in caching. The RAM caching software takes routines that the System uses over and over, such as launch and quit information, and stores them in RAM so the Mac Plus
(continued on page 96)
Join the MAUG™ Community

Talking About MAUG!
"Maug might be Ali Baba's cave as far as I am concerned. And the treasures strewn in front of me look every bit as fabulous as those in the Arabian Nights."
—Jeffrey Young, Macworld

"The undisputed best spot to hunt for Macintosh software is the Macintosh section of the CompuServe Micronetworked Apple Users Group (MAUG) SIG."
—John Markoff, Byte

"Dare I assert that all that is good about the hacker ethic is alive and well and living on CompuServe?"—John J. Anderson, Creative Computing

"Wondering where to get a ramdisk for your Fat Mac? Well, at the risk of sounding like a broken record, you can download it from CompuServe if you are a member of MAUG. More likely by now the question may be, why aren't you a member of MAUG?"—John J. Anderson, Creative Computing

MAUG: Better Than Ever!
MAUG (the Micronetworked Apple Users Group) has expanded into three huge areas featuring thousands of software programs, files and reviews that you can download into your own Apple computer. Whether you own a Macintosh, an Apple II or an Apple III, you too will treasure discovering MAUG!

Many exciting new events are planned such as on-line conferences with celebrity guests. In the past, MAUG has featured real-time talks with Steve Wozniak, Bill Atkinson, Mark Pelczarski, Doug Clapp and other stars from the world of Apple computing. You just never know who you'll meet on MAUG!

What Is MAUG Anyway?
If your computer has a modem peripheral and can use the telephone line you can join in on all the MAUG excitement! Presently three huge electronic bulletin-board areas await your joining. Each area has room for hundreds of public messages, thousands of programs to share and a real-time conference line. The three MAUG areas include:

- The Macintosh Users Group Forum: A lively area for Macintosh owners to meet and share thousands of programs and files. Subtopics include hardware and software, games and graphics, music and business. Whether you own a Fat Mac or a skinny one, a Lisa or a Macintosh XL, you'll find MAUG as indispensable as your mouse!

- The Macintosh Developers Forum: Whether you're developing hardware or software for the Macintosh you'll be in on instant updates to the Inside Macintosh Software Supplement, informal support direct from the Mac Team in Cupertino, as well as being able to meet hundreds of your peers for in-depth information exchanges.

- The Apple II And III Users Group Forum: MAUG started in 1979 about the Apple II. And, with us, it's been a neverending love affair. These 8-bit wonder machines are as exciting as ever and MAUG proves it with hundreds and hundreds of messages related to hardware and software, games and graphics, power business uses and more — not to mention the thousands of programs and files available.

How To Join MAUG!
MAUG is available on the CompuServe Information Services network. To buy a CompuServe Starter Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. To receive a CompuServe brochure, or to order direct, call or write: CompuServe, P.O. Box 20212, 5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220 1-800-848-8199 (In Ohio: 1-614-457-0802). Once on CompuServe the command GO PCS-51 will take you to our front door.

MAUG! We think it's the nicest place your computer can take you!

MAUG is a trademark of the Micronetworked Computer Users Inc (MCU). CompuServe is an H&R Block Company. Apple II, Apple III, Macintosh, Lisa, Macintosh XL are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 83 on reader service card.
POWER COMPUTING

MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIPS

Relational data managing, ease of use, speed.

It’s all spelled Omnis 3.

ON JANUARY 24, 1984, APPLE COMPUTER made some outrageous claims about the future of computing, and introduced its solution, a little box called Macintosh. At 128K ringing wet, that box was no heavyweight. It wasn’t until many months later and the introduction of the 512K Mac, that the machine began to fulfill early expectations.

Now, second-generation applications such as Excel, Helix and PageMaker hold their own against any software on any personal computer. A good measure of the strength of a computer is the power of its top relational database managers. And now Omnis 3 pushes the Mac to new heights.

This product, from Blyth Software of Great Britain, is a high-performance, multiuser, relational/hierarchical database manager. Included is a complete programming language, advanced multiuser support with record-level locking, password security, easily customizable report formats and the capability to work with huge files.

What can Omnis 3 do? Here, we’ve set up a complex problem that cries out for a relational database solution.

The task will be to put together a system to help manage many business functions in a small auto parts store, Acme Auto Parts, including inventory of parts, customer balances and invoicing. The system should be developed in a very short period of time.

OMNIS 3 FILES

Omnis 3 makes use of two types of files: library files and data files. The library file is the “Master” file of an Omnis 3 database. No data are stored in a library file, but all pertinent details of the database are kept here: entry layouts, file formats, report formats, passwords and sequences. The actual data are stored in a sepa-

by Steve Maller
rate data file. Even in a multifile application like the one here, there is one library file and one data file. *Omnis 3* maintains the multiple files inside one regular Macintosh file. This is why *Omnis 3* is so fast, since it bypasses the performance bottlenecks that sometimes occur in the Mac's file system.

The plan of attack is to build separate files to track each of the three different areas: invoices, parts and customers. “Invoices” is the main file, as this file will “look up” data and make changes in the other two files when an invoice is entered. Acme Auto Parts wants to be able to:

- Enter a customer ID number and have the system look up and print the rest of that customer’s information (business name, address, contact person, etc.).
- Enter a part code for a purchased item and have the system look up the description and the price.
- Have the system check for a requested part’s availability before printing an invoice; aborting the invoice and posting a warning if that part isn’t available.
- If the part is in stock, debit the inventory and print the invoice.
- Update the customer’s file.

This is a rather ambitious undertaking, but it’s easy with *Omnis 3*.

**LAYING THE FOUNDATION**

The first step in building a database is to create the file formats. *Omnis 3* allows the following field types in a file format: character, national, numeric, date, boolean, and sequence. A national field is essentially the same as a character field, but with one exception: A national field is sorted according to the Macintosh’s built-in “International” resource, ensuring proper handling of upper and lower cases, as well as foreign characters. Character fields are sorted by their ASCII codes. A sequence field is one that contains the record number of that record. The file format for the customer file is shown in Figure 1.

The parts file has four fields: part code, description, price and current inventory level. The invoice file also has four fields: invoice number, date, purchase quantity and purchase amount.

Of equal importance to the fields themselves are the connections between the files. It is here that a hierarchical database system makes life easier. We must connect the customer file and the parts file to the invoice file. This is done by simply selecting SET CONNECTIONS from the Amend File Format menu. This connection scheme alerts *Omnis 3* that the invoice file will be referring to data in the parts and customer files.

This feature is actually so simple it can confuse power database users. Most seasoned users have devised ways of setting connections in a
Discover what Easy3D™
your Mac and your imagination can do.

Even though Easy3D is fast becoming popular with architects, artists and engineers, you don’t have to be a technical genius to use it. Thanks to its advanced interface—created by specialists trained in the behavioral sciences—you’ll find that, with little or no training, you’ll be able to create and manipulate complex, shaded three-dimensional models of lamps, jet planes, buildings, logos, package designs, and more.

Just draw a basic outline and use the lathe or jig saw to transform it into a solid, shaded figure. Not a wire frame.

CAPABILITIES

Instant 2D to 3D transformation
Call up ready-made objects
Hidden surface slicer and anti-matter sculpting
Full rotation, orientation and scaling
Merge, clone and outline objects
Simultaneous four-view
Four independent light sources and variable perspective
Change scene composition and background
Shaded surface embossing
Compatible with:
MacDraw™, MacPaint™, VideoWorks™, PageMaker™, LaserWriter™, ImageWriter™

Stretch it, shrink it, blow it up, rotate it, and combine it with other objects. Then set it in a 3D scene and transfer your finished image (up to 8” x 10”) into a complementary program—such as MacPaint™—for use in your layouts...drawings...proposals...you name it.

What’s more, Easy3D is incredibly fast—rendering shaded objects at a rate of up to 12,000 polygons per minute on your 512K Macintosh™ Yet it costs just $99.

$99/IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

Find out how easy Easy3D is. Just stop by your nearest dealer and look through the documentation. Or ask for a trial-size diskette. Either way you’ll see for yourself that Easy3D is a great deal. Plus, if you choose to order direct, you’ll get a 15-day money-back guarantee.

But don’t wait. Discover for yourself how easy and fun it is to join your Mac in the third dimension.

Advanced user-interface designs from Enabling Technologies, Inc.

Call toll-free to order (VISA and MasterCard accepted) or contact your local dealer.

1 800 621-1203

In Illinois 1 800 942-2835

For more information call 1 312 427-0408 or write: Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Suite 1306, Chicago, IL 60605
manual fashion, so *Omnis 3* is like an automatic transmission for someone who has always driven a stick shift. The connections could be made manually by manipulating record pointers, but why not take advantage of the technology?

**NOT EXACTLY OBVIOUS**

The next step is to design the entry layouts, the screens that users see while entering data. These layouts are quite flexible, with a small amount of graphic capability to jazz things up a bit. (Figure 2 shows the actual entry layout for the customers file.)

*Omnis 3* provides rectangle drawing capability to allow entry screens to appear more like their real-life counterparts (paper forms). One drawback of these graphics is *Omnis 3*'s inability to print entry layouts and their associated graphics, even on the ImageWriter. You can print a summary of the layout, but could not, for instance, use this entry layout itself as an invoice. More often than not printing is handled using one or more report formats.

There is a lot of flexibility in positioning the fields and message text in the entry layout. Twelve of these screens are available with each layout, allowing many different forms to be incorporated into a single layout.

**SELECTING SEQUENCES**

Entry layouts can also have sequences associated with them. A sequence is a series of *Omnis 3* commands, as well as control structures, (IF...THEN...ELSE, REPEAT UNTIL..., etc.) invoked by the press of an on-screen button or selection of a menu item. Each of the 12 screens can have up to eight buttons, and the entry layout can have one menu associated with it. A total of 99 different sequences can be called from each entry layout.

The “programming” of *Omnis 3*'s sequences is unlike any other microcomputer language. Even novices will find it easy to construct sequences that work the first time. Unlike the line editors or full-screen editors included with most program-(continued on page 111)
Pascal for the Mac! Only $99.95

The MacLanguage Series™ Pascal compiler.

- Creates double-clickable applications
- Creates desk accessories

Versatile:

- Compiles Lisa Pascal programs
- Compiles MacPascal programs
- Integrates MDS assembly routines

Works with:

- 512K Mac, Mac XL or Mac Plus
- Hard Disks including HD20
- Extended Memory
- HFS (Finder 5.x)

Three Compilation Modes:

- Compile to Object code (MDS .Rel files)
- Compile to Assembly source code (MDS .Asm files)
- Check Syntax only of a program

Complete access to:

- Quickdraw
- Toolbox
- Operating System
- Printing
- Packages
- Serial Drivers
- Fixed-point Math
- 3D QuickDraw
- Macintosh speech synthesis
- AppleTalk network
- HFS

- Built in compiler support for all SANE floating point types

Versatile:

- Compiles Lisa Pascal programs
- Compiles MacPascal programs
- Integrates MDS assembly routines

Works with:

- 512K Mac, Mac XL or Mac Plus
- Hard Disks including HD20
- Extended Memory
- HFS (Finder 5.x)

Three Compilation Modes:

- Compile to Object code (MDS .Rel files)
- Compile to Assembly source code (MDS .Asm files)
- Check Syntax only of a program

Complete access to:

- Quickdraw
- Toolbox
- Operating System
- Printing
- Packages
- Serial Drivers
- Fixed-point Math
- 3D QuickDraw
- Macintosh speech synthesis
- AppleTalk network
- HFS

- Built in compiler support for all SANE floating point types

Eat Smart With Nutri-Calc™

Eating smart is vital to good health. And with Nutri-Calc and your Apple Macintosh™, eating smart is as easy as pie. With our database of 900 foods, including fast foods, you can analyze the calories, sodium, cholesterol and five other nutrients in your food in less time than it takes to eat it. So start eating smart. And put it in your Mac, before you put it in your mouth.

Suggested retail price $79.95

CAMDE Corporation
46 Prince Street • Rochester, New York 14607 • (716) 473-5330

Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
Nutri-Calc is a registered trademark of CAMDE Corporation.
Relational database power and an icon-driven design make a great combo.

All databases are alike. They're based on the (boring) metaphor of an electronic filing cabinet that you access, with a sequence of (arcane) keyboard commands, to create files that are similar to folders and consist of records of various types.

You enter, store, retrieve, analyze and print your data from those records—without (hopefully) crashing the program or losing any of your entries along the way.

Right? Wrong. At least not in the Macintosh world. That becomes obvious once you start working with Odesta's Helix. Helix is a sophisticated relational database manager that is, to coin a word, icon-driven. Icons, of course, are among the most fundamental building blocks of the Macintosh user interface. In working with icons, we almost take them for granted as symbolic conveyors of information—forgetting that this visual process is easy to comprehend and extremely powerful.

Databases can be, and usually are, veritable storehouses of information, representing the entire knowledge base of an individual, company or large institution. To build a database management system largely with icons is an amazing design and programming feat in itself. And if that database manager is also relational, allowing users to interconnect and correlate data from record to record, the results are truly impressive.

Quite simply, there is nothing comparable to Helix on the Macintosh or, for that matter, on any other microcomputer. In its current version, Helix 2.0, it includes a number of additional features and enhancements, and sets the standard for power, ease of use, and flexibility in a fully relational database management system.

Yes, but what can you do with Helix? That's the question most often asked among Macintosh users. Given the power and flexibility of the program, the question should be turned around: what can't you do with Helix? The program seems to
be limited only by the boundaries of our own imaginations.

Typically, you can use Helix to build a complex database that can track the sales and monitor the finances of a small to mid-sized company. Helix can provide almost anything that company may need, from analyzing cash flow to managing personnel or controlling inventory. Odesta describes Helix as an “individualized knowledge base,” and that’s not far from the mark. Helix 2.0 allows you to customize your company or business without having to learn a special programming language to do it.

The beauty of the program is twofold. Rather than relying on the old filing cabinet metaphor as its means of depicting a database, Helix is really its own metaphor. It lets you build a database that reflects the symbolic nature of the information you want to process, rather than imposing some pre-existing—and often antiquated—structure on that information.

**FURTHER TWISTS**

The people who developed Helix have some ambitious plans to expand their product’s range and abilities. The first new enhancement they plan to introduce (in the first quarter) is to be called Double Helix. It will be sold to developers only, and will enable them to create specialized Helix templates with custom menus, subforms, password security, and the ability to import and export files in both D1F and SYLK formats. There is also the promise of further speed increases.

Double Helix will be available as an under $200 (list) upgrade to Helix. The templates that developers produce using it can then be sold along with Run-Time Helix. That product, which should also be available in the first quarter, will be sold on a license basis, and will allow developers to sell their templates at reasonable cost to users who don’t have and won’t have to buy Helix.

Further down the road are Multiuser Helix and Remote Helix. The first of these will allow multiple users, connected either by AppleTalk or other local area networks (including one under development at Odesta). Remote Helix will allow multiple users to access a copy of Multiuser Helix via phone lines.

It was enhancements of this nature that made dBase II the enormous success it was and is in the IBM world. Now Helix seems to be making a strong bid to follow that road in the Mac world. We’ll be letting you know about these products as they are released.—SB

The program also simplifies what in the past has often been quite difficult and time-consuming in database management systems: defining calculations between fields of information. With Helix, just click on an abacus icon to define the calculation you want.

Fundamentally, Helix works with forms. The user designs forms for input, query and report generation. But the program lets you design those forms intuitively, without having to define field lengths or any special parameters. Draw lines and rectangles as you would with MacPaint or MacDraw by pointing, clicking and dragging the mouse.
When they're finished, label them to create any kind of form you want.

In those forms and behind every piece of information in a Helix database, behind every field that is specified, there's an icon. And each icon has certain definitions and attributes that have been specified. To manipulate and query data, for example, simply point and click on those icons. By dragging them from window to window, you'll begin to establish relationships among various forms that you've created. This is pretty much the way Helix works—using the mouse, not the keyboard, to manipulate icons and multiple windows on the screen.

To perform a series of complex calculations—arithmetic and Boolean operations, including conditional strings, just move these icons into any one of over 80 different tiles. These tiles, depicted on-screen as rectangles with arrows emerging from them, can be used as logical blocks of information, resembling the way you would diagram information in a flow chart. The results of those calculations then flow from one tile to another. Because the tiles are visual representations of certain operations, or calculations, you stand a good chance of making less errors than you would if you used a series of complicated algebraic formulas in a command language-oriented database manager. You also get to see, tile by tile with connecting arrows, the relationships built in the database, as well as the calculations you are making.

To create a database with Helix, the user works with six icons that are identified as field, abacus, template, selection, index and query icons. It may take a little time to get familiar with how these icons work. But once you've mastered the basics, Helix follows a very logical, systematic method for entering, storing and querying data. It lets you store text, numbers, dates, values and even pictures. And you can add, change or
delete fields of information after
they've been entered, which gives
you added flexibility in building
your database.

Helix 2.0 is designed for maxi­
mum interactivity, so that after
you've mastered the basics of the
program's iconic structure, the speed
at which you're able to create, build,
modify and manipulate databases in­
creases dramatically.

To search or query records in a
database, either click on a query
icon, or pull down a menu to do a
quick query and rapidly search for a
record or set of records that meet
specific criteria in one field. In addi­
tion, any changes that you make to
your Helix data are dynamically up­
dated in every record linked to that
information in the database.

When the first version of Helix,
1.0, was released, Macintosh users
criticized the program, for two rea­
sions: lack of execution speed, which
meant sluggish performance due to a
lot of disk accessing, and also, be­
because the program itself took up so
much disk space. Odesta has ad­
dressed those criticisms with a
leaner, meaner and faster
Helix 2.0 with more features.

You still need a 512K Macintosh
and an external drive to run the
program, and for any serious data­
base applications a hard disk is rec­
mended. But with a new genera­
tion of hard disks coming to market
at competitive prices,
Helix becomes
more practical for more business
users since performance also im­
proves by at least a factor of three or
four on a hard disk.

Helix 2.0 delivers the additional
power of storing pictures as part of
your database. Helix accepts any
graphic that can be pasted in from
the Clipboard, meaning that any
pictures, such as company logos,
digitized images or schematic draw­
ings, can be stored as part of a
record. These pictures may be added
as decoration on a form, or can
occupy fields in the database. Any
number of pictures can be stored in
one record, and they can be printed
out with ImageWriter or Laser­
Writer printers.

Another new feature in version
2.0 is Quick Query, which lets users
define a search without having to
switch between windows. After a
field is selected, Quick Query ap­
pears as a command option on the
Search menu.

More than 20 new calculation tiles
are included in the new version,
many with special functions that,
according to the company, have
been requested by Helix users. Par­
ticular tiles, such as "Undefined be­
comes," can be used to speed-up
certain operations; others, such as
"subtiles," can be used to reduce or
eliminate large numbers of abacus
calculations. Tiles like the "text tile,"
"new line tile," and "followed/or
tile" were designed to enhance text
formatting, mail merge and form
letter capability.

Without question, Odesta has
made every effort possible to extend
the power and functionality of Helix
2.0. It is also offering the new ver­
sion as a free upgrade to current
owners.

Helix 2.0 comes with a Quick
Start manual which helps novices
move quickly through the basics of
the program without insulting a us­
er's intelligence. The documentation,
on-line help, and even an audio
cassette for a guided tour of the
program are all exceptionally well
done. Odesta deserves high marks
for its commitment to excellence.

For many Mac users, Helix may be
the first step in a growth path to­
ward building custom database ap­
plications of their own. With its
Smalltalk-like, object-oriented ap­
proach to storing and manipulating
information, Helix lends itself easily
and naturally to the database pro­
cess. Helix could easily become the
engine that drives a host of other
database applications.
GREAT ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE AT A GREAT PRICE!

APPLIED MICRO SOLUTIONS GENERAL LEDGER
Full-Featured, easy-to-use ledger with customized financial statements, budget amounts, historical information and much more. Data can be transferred to word-processing and spreadsheet programs. Suggested Retail Price $295.

CHECKMARK PAYROLL
Complete payroll system that allows the calculation of payroll taxes, generation of paychecks, W-2’s, employee earnings and other reports. Suggested Retail Price $195.

Check Mark Software Inc.
P.O. Box 860
Fort Collins, Colorado 80522
(303) 484-3541

Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable modules are planned for 2nd quarter availability.

Now, You Can Easily Write Real Mac Applications!

Are you attempting to write Mac applications, yet frustrated by the tyranny of event loop processing? In PASCAL, or BASIC, keeping track of mouse buttons, dialog boxes, and windows can be maddening to the point of abandonment!

Throw Away Your Frustrations!
With CCSM, the Database Language, event loop processing is handled by the system and is transparent to the programmer. This means you can concentrate on program logic, taking advantage of Mac features, without bogging down in housekeeping.

CCSM supports multi-tasking for concurrent jobs. Of course, multiple windows are available, too.

CCSM, the Database Language, is a fast, modern version of ANSI Standard MUMPS, developed by COMP Computing. It comes with a 20 year history of development in solving database applications problems. Here’s why CCSM is the superior programming language for Mac:

- Virtual Memory (routines and variables may be as large as the size of the disk)
- B-Tree Files
- Transparent handling of mouse, windows, and display boxes
- Full screen editor
- True Multi-Tasking

In addition to Mac-specific benefits, it’s an extremely compact, easy-to-learn language, and comes with a 250 page, step-by-step manual. Typical programs are written in about one-third the code of BASIC of PASCAL, providing improved programmer productivity and efficiency.

If you’re tired of the tyranny of typed and restrictive languages then set yourself free with CCSM. Call now, and order yours!

1-800-257-8052

AMEX, VISA and MASTERCARD accepted by phone.
CCSM, the Database Language, sells for $89.95, and comes with full documentation. Until March 31, 1986, for an additional $15.95, we'll send along the "Cookbook of MUMPS", and its disk, (reg. $24.95) containing useful routines and utilities. Disks are non-copy-protected. 128K or 512K Mac (IBM PC version available).

Please circle 156 on reader service card.
THE BEST LAID PLANS OF MICE AND MEN
Robbie Burns didn't need project management, but today's businesses sure do.

BY ROBERT R. WIGGINS

ENGINEERS DO IT. MBAS DO IT. Even software developers do it. The teams that launched the satellites used it. It put men on the moon. The Space Shuttle uses it. And so can you.

Project management used to be something for really big computers. Then IBM PCs could do it. And now the Mac can do project management, and do it well, and do it with the right stuff.

Project management has been around for some time. It was originally used by engineers who had to keep track of large projects with hundreds of component tasks, and has since been adopted by software developers, MBAs, and anyone with a large, complex job to accomplish and a need to be able to track project progress. Over the years several methodologies have been developed for project management. Most users prefer PERT (Project Evaluation and Review Technique) or CPM (Critical Path Method).

To use PERT, a project is divided into its component tasks, which are arranged in a network that indicates for each task which other tasks it depends on, and which tasks depend on it. The network can then be used to track the project, and tasks can be scheduled to start when those they depend on are finished.

CPM is a subset of PERT, in that tasks are laid out in a dependency network. However, in CPM, the duration of each task is also recorded so that the length of the project can be calculated from the sum of the
THE BEST LAID PLANS OF MICE AND MEN

MacProject main chart.

task lengths along each “path” of the network. The path of the network with the longest duration determines the length of the project and is called the critical path. In this way, the tasks that contribute the most to the length of the project schedule can be concentrated on, since reducing their length will reduce the overall length of the project. If the tasks on the critical path are reduced enough in length, or if other tasks in the network take longer to complete than planned, another path can become the critical path. CPM allows project managers to concentrate on tasks that most impact the project schedule.

Two software packages are available for the Macintosh to assist in the project management process, MacProject from Apple Computer, Inc., and Micro Planner from Micro Planning Software USA.

GREAT LOOKS!!!

MacProject was developed by SoloSoft for Apple Computer, Inc. What Apple wanted was a business tool that really showed off the Macintosh architecture and graphics capabilities to quiet the critics who were saying that the Mac wasn’t a “serious” computer. Apple got exactly what it wanted, and then some. MacProject is a peach of a program.

Completely mouse-driven, MacProject lets the user lay out a PERT network with a free hand, to end up with a custom schedule chart that can be as simple or as complex as desired. Full cut and paste is supported for moving tasks around (or duplicating them), explanatory text can be entered anywhere on the chart and in any font and size, tasks can be resized or rearranged and task descriptions can be edited easily whenever it’s needed.

The rectangular boxes represent
Micro Planner report.

tasks, and the rounded corner boxes represent "milestones," significant events that typically have no duration. And true to the Mac "what you see is what you get" philosophy, all of the charts that can be displayed on screen can be printed exactly as is on an ImageWriter or LaserWriter.

But wait, there's more! Select a task and pull down the "Enter task info" menu, and tasks can be given durations (in minutes, hours, days, weeks or months; the only restriction being that all tasks use the same unit) and have any resources that are required entered. MacProject will then use the task durations to calculate the critical path and highlight it with bold outlines. Resources can also be assigned costs, and the program will calculate the cash flow of the project. MacProject allows dates to be set by the user, or will calculate the Earliest Start Date, Earliest Finish Date, Latest Start Date and Latest Finish Date. The user selects exactly which data is to be displayed.

Since MacProject supports cut and paste, the Schedule Chart, Resource Timeline, and Task Timeline can be cut or copied and pasted into applications which will accept pictures (MacWrite, MacPaint, MacDraw, some databases, and most applications that play by the Mac rules) and the other charts can be cut or copied and pasted as text (which include tabs and returns, so that the MacProject tables will paste into spreadsheets) into other applications.

For all of its flexibility, ease of use, and gorgeous output, MacProject does not, however, perform any of the analysis typically associated with project management, other than the cash flow analysis. It will allow the same resource to be assigned to more than one concurrent task, for example. The real world won't stand for that. If a shortage of a particular resource will severely impact the project schedule, the user has to notice it from the Resource Timeline and take the appropriate actions.

These restrictions mean that MacProject can't be used everywhere and for everything. Users also have to remember to check for those things that it doesn't check for. Be particularly careful when implementing large, complex projects.

MORE FUNCTION!!!

Micro Planner, developed by Micro Planning Software Limited of England, is marketed in the United States by Micro Planning Software USA. It's the Macintosh version of a software package that runs on the IBM PC, the Apple II, the Apple III and several other computers. So while it suffers from the "un-Macishness" often encountered in software ported from other machines, it has a proven track record and a richness of functionality that should impress even the most seasoned project manager.

When starting out, Micro Planner is considerably more intimidating than MacProject. The user interface and use of the mouse are not always intuitive, and the number of options presented can be confusing at first. Tasks, called activities by Micro Planner, are entered (along with their durations) and networked together in a manner somewhat similar to MacProject, but it's there that the similarity ends. Micro Planner determines how the network will be displayed, and this can even change from point to point along the project. In order to print the project activity network, it's necessary to run a separate application program! That...
MACPROJECT
AND MICRO PLANNER: A COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>MacProject</th>
<th>MicroPlanner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of tasks/activities per project</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of resources per project</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of resources per task</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of calendars</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar length (per project)</td>
<td>10 years</td>
<td>5 years, 219 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date range</td>
<td>1950–1999</td>
<td>1950–2049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum duration unit</td>
<td>1 minute</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum duration unit</td>
<td>1 month</td>
<td>1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Zone labels</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Responsibility labels</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of Zone/Responsibility labels</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description length</td>
<td>32K characters</td>
<td>254 characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task (Activity) Cost Entry</td>
<td>yes¹</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Cost Entry</td>
<td>yes¹</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash Flow Table</td>
<td>yes¹</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Table</td>
<td>yes¹</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task (Activity) List</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Task (Activities)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress Report</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Term Schedule</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Event (Milestone) Report</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Usage Histogram</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Cost Histogram</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Resource Cost Histogram</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy-protected</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charts Available

| Schedule         | yes¹ | yes² | yes² |
| User formatted   | yes  | no   |      |
| Resource Timeline| yes¹ | yes² |      |
| User selected scale | yes | no   |      |
| Float suppression | no  | yes  |      |
| Task suppression  | no  | yes  |      |
| Task (Activity) Timeline | yes¹ | yes³ |      |
| User selected scale | yes | no   |      |
| Float suppression | no  | yes  |      |
| Task suppression  | no  | yes  |      |

¹All MacProject reports allow font selection.
²Most Micro Planner reports use the ImageWriter built-in fonts only.
³Micro Planner reports use the ImageWriter built-in fonts and graphics for printing the reports, something most Macintosh owners have probably never seen! Because of these printing restrictions, user font selection is not possible, nor is cutting and pasting the charts between applications.

Micro Planner really shines in its analysis capability. Worried about resource usage? Micro Planner will show you a histogram showing when resources are overloaded and when they're available and unused, or it can perform a resource analysis and show what the effect of a given resource mix will be on the project schedule. Micro Planner can also do a time-critical resource analysis to find out how many resources you need to finish on time.

When analyzing resources, Micro Planner will stop a task in progress to let a task on the critical path have access to the resource. If your tasks must be completed once they start, just indicate to Micro Planner that they are “non-split” tasks and it will adjust its analysis accordingly. Perhaps you have a solid deadline. Tell Micro Planner, and it will produce a “Supercritical Activities” report of those activities which will prevent you from meeting your deadline. Micro Planner has other features to enhance the usefulness of its reports, such as options to narrow by responsibility, by zone, by resource or by activity type, or the number of activities being examined.

Where Micro Planner falters is in its implementation. In addition to the lack of LaserWriter support, the program, called Project Utility, comes on a separate disk, as Micro Planner and a System Folder fill up a whole disk by themselves.

Activities can have durations and resource requirements, like in MacProject, and Micro Planner will generate several reports on screen. But unlike most Macintosh applications, when you print these reports they look entirely different, since Micro Planner uses the ImageWriter’s built-in fonts and graphics for printing the reports, something most Macintosh owners have probably never seen! Because of these printing restrictions, user font selection is not possible, nor is cutting and pasting the charts between applications.

Some reports (network charts, for example) can be printed on the LaserWriter, but the program treats the LaserWriter as though it was an ImageWriter. The results are quite disappointing.

Micro Planner really shines in its analysis capability. Worried about resource usage? Micro Planner will show you a histogram showing when resources are overloaded and when they’re available and unused, or it can perform a resource analysis and show what the effect of a given resource mix will be on the project schedule. Micro Planner can also do a time-critical resource analysis to find out how many resources you need to finish on time.

When analyzing resources, Micro Planner will stop a task in progress to let a task on the critical path have access to the resource. If your tasks must be completed once they start, just indicate to Micro Planner that they are “non-split” tasks and it will adjust its analysis accordingly. Perhaps you have a solid deadline. Tell Micro Planner, and it will produce a “Supercritical Activities” report of those activities which will prevent you from meeting your deadline. Micro Planner has other features to enhance the usefulness of its reports, such as options to narrow by responsibility, by zone, by resource or by activity type, or the number of activities being examined.

Where Micro Planner falters is in its implementation. In addition to the lack of LaserWriter support,
most of the aggravation of using Micro Planner stems from the fact that in order to allow it to run on a 128K Mac, design decisions were made that make it very slow on any Mac. The primary problem is that Micro Planner files are disk-based. This means that all changes made to the document are immediately written to the disk, making for a lot of disk spinning, especially when doing analysis work. This also means that if the user changes his or her mind, there is no way to revert to the saved version (unless a copy was made by the user beforehand). Fortunately, Micro Planner documents can be placed on hard disks (and the program is HFS-compatible) for a considerable performance improvement, even though the program itself is copy-protected and must be run from a floppy.

MacUser examined the current release version of Micro Planner. Micro Planning Software USA expects to release a new version in the first half of 1986 that will fully support the ImageWriter and LaserWriter for all reports, as well as offering additional enhancements and speed improvements.

GREAT LOOKS??? MORE FUNCTION???

These two packages, MacProject and Micro Planner, which ostensibly provide similar functions, are as different as night and day. MacProject is simple and easy to use; Micro Planner is complex and nonintuitive at times. Micro Planner provides the barest level of analysis; Micro Planner can analyze project data every conceivable way. MacProject produces high-quality, attractive charts on the ImageWriter or the LaserWriter; Micro Planner produces utilitarian and plain reports, many of which will only print on the ImageWriter.

So which one is the best, MacProject or Micro Planner? It really depends on the project, and on the needs of the user. For small-scale projects, learning PERT/CPM techniques, or occasions when the quality of the output is critical, then MacProject would probably be the better choice. For large-scale projects, advanced project managers, or occasions when project analysis out-

Weighs the need for attractive output, then Micro Planner becomes the superior alternative. In some cases, a combination of the two might work—Micro Planner for the detailed activity analysis, and MacProject for printing summary reports.

Project management is more than just a frill. It's an absolute necessity in many business applications, and can add a lot to any project that you have responsibility for. Both programs will soon give you much more control of your projects, and either one will get you right on to the critical path.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task Name</th>
<th>Minutes</th>
<th>Earliest Start</th>
<th>Earliest Finish</th>
<th>Latest Start</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POP1D020</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:19</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D030</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D050</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D060</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D070</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:19</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:27</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D080</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:35</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:40</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D090</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:27</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:34</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:40</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:44</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D010</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:38</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:38</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D050</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:34</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:36</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D060</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:39</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D090</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D010</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:59</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D050</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:55</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP1D060</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
<td>1/1/85 1:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 0:49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END MILESTONE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1/1/85 1:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 1:00</td>
<td>1/1/85 1:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacProject.
MULTIPLAN, YOU LOOK MAHVLOUS!

Try a few new hats on an old warhorse.

FOR THE FIRST YEAR AND A HALF of its existence the Mac was a one-spreadsheet machine. Until the summer of 1985, number crunching on the Mac meant Multiplan. Then, in one fell swoop, along came Jazz, Crunch, and Excel—three power spreadsheets. In comparison with the big guys, Multiplan began to look a bit anemic.

Does this new breed of Mac spreadsheet make Multiplan extinct? Far from it. Multiplan is still sufficient for many personal and small business applications that use columns and rows of numbers and require the flexibility of formulas. But, Multiplan is such a versatile program that it can also handle many tasks not generally associated with spreadsheets and, therefore, previously unexplored by many users.

Seeing the possibility for variation in the use of Multiplan requires an expanded concept of the nature of spreadsheets. Although businesses have embraced spreadsheets as a means of performing mathematical operations on sets of numbers, a spreadsheet can be viewed broadly as a flexible structure within which many different types of information can be organized effectively.

A simple and generic example of the innovative use of a spreadsheet is the creation of multiple columns of text. These can be inserted into documents as tables or kept in the spreadsheet as a record keeping system. Why use Multiplan instead of MacWrite or Word for such tables? Because Multiplan does the job better. With Multiplan it would be very easy for the library of a small professional society, for example, to create a list of books, their authors, and the names of the people who have borrowed them (Figure 1).

This setup has several advantages over a similar one created by setting columns with tabs in a word processor. First, the information in any column or row can be deleted without affecting the position of entries in the following columns and rows. Second, it's easier to change the width of a Multiplan spreadsheet column than it is to alter a column within a word processor. If 15 spaces were originally allotted for the "Authors" column, adding the name Rudolph M. Lowenstein would wreak havoc on columns in MacWrite. With Multiplan the same operation would require nothing more than expanding the Authors column by clicking on the line at the right of the column head, dragging it to the right and releasing the mouse button, or selecting COLUMN WIDTHS from the Format menu and setting a number of spaces.

A third advantage of spreadsheets over word processors is that there are times when it's useful to add a column of text to an arrangement of existing columns. This is tedious, if not impossible, with a word processor, but easy with Multiplan. The publication date of each book can be added between the Authors and Borrowers columns, so that members can tell at a glance how up to date a particular reference is. A new column is added by holding down the
MULTIPLAN, YOU LOOK MAHVELOUS!

SHIFT key and clicking in the head of the column to the right of the new column’s intended position. The existing column shifts to the right and a new, blank column takes its place.

Finally, Multiplan can sort rows on the worksheet. This allows new book to be added in the order they are acquired, then the list can be alphabetized by title or author. To sort a series of rows, simply select all the filled-in cells in the Titles column and then choose the SORT command. In the dialog box, click SORT ROWS IN ASCENDING ORDER. By contrast, sorting a similar set of four-column rows would have to be done manually with MacWrite.

The library catalog used in this example can stand on its own as a Multiplan document. In many cases, however, similar lists are created specifically for inclusion in a written report. Using Multiplan to create tables of text and then copying them into a word processed document might seem like extra work. Over the long run, however, the savings in time and effort can be substantial.

The copying process involves nothing more than selecting all the cells in the spreadsheet and copying them to the Clipboard. Then they can be pasted into Word or MacWrite at any point in the document. The columns from the spreadsheet will be pasted sequentially to the positions of the tabs in the document, so it’s important to set tabs accordingly before pasting.

It’s a good idea to keep a copy of the spreadsheet, even after it has been copied to a text document. Then, even extensive changes can be made easily and re-pasted to the document after deleting the first table from it.

In some instances it may even make sense to write the document itself in Multiplan, instead of a word processor. Take the memo in Figure 2, for example. This memo is short on text and is intended to present a set of numbers and their total. The format is easier to design within Multiplan than it would be in Word or MacWrite. The text simply spills over from one column to another. The numbers can be formatted as dollar values, then added together by typing an equal sign in the cell intended to contain the total and pointing to each cell, in turn, that will contribute to the total. Multiplan adds the plus signs and develops the formula automatically as each cell is highlighted.

In addition to simple catalogs, tables and memos, Multiplan can also work as an effective mailing list. Although a database manager or mailing list program may be necessary for managing a list of hundreds of names and addresses, many personal, professional and civic organization or club lists may contain no more than 50 names. These are too few to warrant the purchase and mastery of a separate program, but enough to make frequent addressing of envelopes tedious.

Multiplan can be used to store the names and addresses in a single column or in multiple columns for printing on sheets of three or four across peelable, self-adhesive labels. The names and addresses must be laid out on the spreadsheet so that they are vertically and horizontally centered when printed.

Figure 3 shows a set of names and addresses on a Multiplan worksheet. They have been set up for printing on three-across labels. Each label is

---

**Fig. 1:** Keeping control of your library is simple.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Books</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Borrowed by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fig. 2:** Memos, especially those that use numbers, are easy. This expense report would have been much harder in a word processor. You can “clean up” the Multiplan output as shown or transfer to a word processor for further formatting.

| FROM Fred Jones                             |
| TO   Harry Blond                            |
| 12/1/85 Fly to Boston and back $165.00      |
| 12/2/85 Take Mr. Sims to lunch $225.00      |
| 12/2/85 Take Mr. Sims to lunch $225.00      |
| 12/3/85 Basket / room service $85.00        |

FROM Fred Jones                             
TO   Harry Blond                            
12/1/85 Fly to Boston and back $165.00      
12/2/85 Take Mr. Sims to lunch $225.00      
12/2/85 Take Mr. Sims to lunch $225.00      
12/3/85 Basket / room service $85.00        

I hope we don’t have to quibble about pennies like we did last time.
2 1/2 inches wide and measures 1 inch from top to bottom. This provides space for six lines of 25 characters in New York 12 type. It looks awkward to fill the labels completely with text from right edge to left edge, so the columns with names and addresses set to a width of 20 spaces.

To keep the first column of names and addresses from printing at the left edge of the labels, the left margin can be set to 0.3 inches in the Page Setup... dialog box. Since the labels are 2.5 inches wide and the names and addresses are limited to 20 spaces (or 2 inches), this leaves a right margin of at least 0.2 inches on every label.

That’s assuming, of course, that something has been done to keep the second column of names and addresses from printing right on the heels of the first. To avoid having the initial few characters from the second column of names and addresses print on the right edge of the first column of labels, insert a blank column into the worksheet between two name and address columns.

The blank column must be wide enough to account for the two blank spaces at the end of the first column of labels, the single space between labels on the sheet, and the three blank spaces at the beginning of the second column. So the width for column B has been set to 6 spaces. Column D has similarly been set to a width of 6 spaces to separate the second and third columns of labels during printing.

The horizontal spacing for the entire spreadsheet model, then, is:
Left Margin = 3 spaces (0.3 inches)

Column A = 20 spaces
Column B = 6 spaces
Column C = 20 spaces
Column D = 6 spaces
Column E = 20 spaces

The vertical spacing is always tricky when printing labels. It can be disrupted by incorrect settings for the top or bottom margins, by leaving too much or too little space between the last line of text for one label and the first line of text for the label below it, or by futile attempts to cope with people who add a second line or even a third line of address to the usual name/address/city-state-zip format. These additional lines may be necessary to identify the company they work for or the number of their office in a large building, or it may simply announce their title. In any case, they can complicate any label maker.

To avoid these pitfalls, several procedures can be followed in constructing this spreadsheet model. First, set the top and bottom margins to zero. This eliminates the worry about page breaks disrupting the flow of printing. Second, align the top of the first row of labels with the print head and begin entering data on line 2 of the worksheet. Names and addresses with three or four lines of text will be centered correctly from top to bottom. Third, if a name and address consists of three lines of text, skip two rows to reach the end of the label and two more rows to reach the point where printing should begin on the label below it. If, instead, a name and address consists of four lines of text, skipping a total of three rather than four rows before entering the next name and address in that column will keep things straight.

Since a Multiplan worksheet can have 255 rows, this arrangement could hold enough names and addresses to fill a hundred labels. Maintaining a larger customer or membership list with Multiplan would be possible (by storing names from A to L on one worksheet and those from M to Z on another, for example), but a bit unwieldy. As there’s no way to alphabetically sort the kind of list in this model, finding one name among a hundred can be frustrating.

The examples described so far just scratch the surface of the many possible applications of Multiplan to personal, professional, and small business tasks. Learning to think of it as an information organizer, rather than simply a number cruncher, will help in adapting it to a wide variety of applications previously considered to be the exclusive work of word processors or database managers.
### SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Addison-Wesley</td>
<td>Smart Eyes (speed reading tutor)</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altysoft</td>
<td>Mostac (create your own fonts)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor Softworks</td>
<td>Animation Toolkit 1</td>
<td>$31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apropos</td>
<td>Financial Planning (reqs. Multiplan)</td>
<td>$51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrays/Continental</td>
<td>Home Accountant (reqs. external drive)</td>
<td>$52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assimilation</td>
<td>Mac-Tracks</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mac-Memory-Disk</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business-Essentials</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mac-Spell-Right</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right-Word</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATI</td>
<td>Teach Yourself Multiplan</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacCoach Training</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jazz Training</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excel Training</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>The Mac Battery Pak</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blyth Software</td>
<td>Omnis 3 (requires 512k, external drive)</td>
<td>$245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bordian International</td>
<td>Sidekick (unprotected)</td>
<td>$44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrainPower</td>
<td>PowerMath (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>StatView (statistics package)</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMDE</td>
<td>Nutrical (diet &amp; nutrition analysis)</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casady Company</td>
<td>Fluent Fonts (two-disk set)</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td>Copy II Mac (includes MacTools)</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chang Labs</td>
<td>Rags to Riches Receivables (reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rags to Riches Ledger</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rags to Riches Payables</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rags to Riches Three Pak</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creighton Development</td>
<td>MacSpell + (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataFood</td>
<td>DrawForms (requires MacDraw)</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacForms (requires MacPaint)</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Software</td>
<td>Copy II Mac (includes MacTools)</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st Port (communications software)</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st Merge</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st Base</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital, Etc.</td>
<td>MacAccountant</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilithium Press</td>
<td>PC to Mac &amp; Back (link your PC)</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones</td>
<td>Straight Talk</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spreadsheet Link</td>
<td>$56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreams of the Phoenix</td>
<td>Market Manager PLUS</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Keeper Calendar</td>
<td>Day Keeper Calendar</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Exchange BBS</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Exchange Terminal</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick &amp; Dirty Utilities Vol. 1</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Twelve-2 Financial Desk Accessory</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electronic Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pinball Construction Set</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Cookbook</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deluxe Music Construction Set</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickpen (find MacPaint tiles fast)</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickscan (icon-driven accessory)</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickword (word processing tool)</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Byte</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speller Bee (spelling-learning tool)</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KidTalk (&quot;talking notebook&quot;)</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmoothTalker</td>
<td>$57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forethought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typing Intrigue</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileFinder (free-form entry)</td>
<td>$84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FilerMaker (custom design reports)</td>
<td>$108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortnum/Southern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macnooga Choo-Choo (reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacChemistry</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Wave Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Art of Fugue (Bach)</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrumental Favorites</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comet Halley</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConcertWare+</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvard Associates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacManager (business simulation)</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktoppers (new desk accessories)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devinci Buildings</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devinci Interiors</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devinci Landscapes</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devinci Building Blocks</td>
<td>$46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devinci Commercial Interiors</td>
<td>$114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Grappler with Body Shop</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Turtle</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Know It's Here Somewhere</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusicWorks</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden-Speller</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score Improvement System for the SAT</td>
<td>$57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videoworks</td>
<td>$57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble</td>
<td>$155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopotamus Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippo Computer Almanac</td>
<td>$21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippo-Lock (file security program)</td>
<td>$68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippo-C - Level 1</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippo-C - Level 2</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Edge Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mind Print Software</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ideaform</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLabeler (print disk labels)</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Innovative Data Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paste-Ease (requires MacPaint)</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraft (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Accents</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type Fonts for Text</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type Fonts for Headlines (reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Layered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front Desk (scheduling organiser)</td>
<td>$77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguis't Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCyber</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperFrench/German/Spanish</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech (1000 different symbols)</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacArabic</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKana/Basic Kanji</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKorean</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperGreek</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super-Hebrew</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislog/Noio Press</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Living Videotext

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ThinkTank 128k</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThinkTank 512k</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPic - Volume 1</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPic - Volume II</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Slide Show Magician</td>
<td>$34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhattan Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready Set Go 2.0 (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark of the Unicorn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Composer (reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneur</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Multiplan and Chart</td>
<td>$37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chart</td>
<td>$72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logo</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic (version 2.1)</td>
<td>$87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiplan</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>$111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>$111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel</td>
<td>$225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Miles Computing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac the Knife - Volume I</td>
<td>$21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac the Knife - Volume II</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac the Knife - Volume III</td>
<td>$27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Perfect Score: SAT</td>
<td>$47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monogram</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forecast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollars &amp; Sense</td>
<td>$81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mavins Microsystems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbocharger (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Canaan MicroCode</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Disk Catalog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odessa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helix (requires 512k, external drive)</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Organizational Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultant (idea management)</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Paladien

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crunch (requires 512k)</td>
<td>$165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palatril</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacType (supports Dvorak keyboard)</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathFlash (math flash card drills)</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordPlay</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Receivable (requires Basic)</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Ledger (requires Basic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory Control (requires Basic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inTouch (communication to emulation)</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PBI Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Icon Switcher</td>
<td>$14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon Fun &amp; Games Library</td>
<td>$14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon Business Library</td>
<td>$14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back to Basics General Ledger</td>
<td>$88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Payable</td>
<td>$88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Receivable</td>
<td>$88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protekt-it Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProCopy/ProEdit</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProUE Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OverUE (version 2.0)</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### QED Information Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Typing Made Easy</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubicon Publishing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner at Eight (recipes to wines)</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUI/Mailer (mailing list mgr.)</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarborough Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastertype (typing tutorial)</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Back in the saddle!

Swift and sure-footed. That's us. A thoroughbred team of Macintosh mail order experts dedicated to getting you the best Macintosh enhancements at the best prices. As fast as you can say "Giddap!"

You see, the trouble with some mail order companies is they don't have any roots. Ensconced, as we are, in the historic commercial zone of Marlow, NH (pop. 550), we're able to draw upon our vast heritage of New England mercantile experience.

Our ancestors sold lumber, tannery products, butter, cheese, maple sugar, and cider. Back in those days, if you didn't give your customer good measure, he'd shoot you. So, long ago, we got into the habit of giving excellent value for the money, advice for free.

Watch your step.
The road to the perfect Macintosh system may be paved with good intentions, but it's also fraught with the occasional pothole. Our experienced salespeople can tell which programs will work best for your business or personal applications. And they'll be glad to help guide you through the complexities of connecting various peripherals to your Mac.

And, when it comes to delivery, we never put the cart before the horse. Your order careens through our mainframe, into the shipping department and onto the courier's truck. Why, we can have an order halfway to Topeka in the same time it used to take the Marlow Stage to get to Gilsum.

So next time you're thinking of massaging your Mac, try a horse of a different color. Talk to the specialists at MacConnection.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blue Chip</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millionaire (stock market)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tycoon (commodities)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baron (real estate)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squire (personal finance, reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrainPower</td>
<td>$26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Think Fast (improves recall)</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipwits</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderbund Software</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lode Runner</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyborg (sci-fi text adventure)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Art of War</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBS</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder by the Dozen</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creighton Development</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCommand</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One on One/Dr J vs Larry Bird (reqs. 512k)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epyx</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogue (great graphics)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple of Apshai Trilogy</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Games</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamestar</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Championship Star League Baseball</td>
<td>$22.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden Software</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masterpieces</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Challenge II</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enchanter (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitchhiker's Guide (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planet (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wishbringer (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Witness (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork I (standard)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork II (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zork III (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Mini Forever Voyaging (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infidel (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorcerer (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspect (advanced)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deadline (expert)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spellbreaker (expert)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starcross (expert)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspended (expert)</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invitations (hint booklets)</td>
<td>$6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnum</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypsy (the Computer Oracle)</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark of the Unicorn</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse Stampede (highly addictive)</td>
<td>$23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles Computing</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusillade</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAttack (3-D tank simulation)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrier Strike (3-D flight simulation)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscape</td>
<td>$33.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racter (converse with your Mac!)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance of Power</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oda Vu (murder mystery)</td>
<td>$33.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exodus: Ultima III (fantasy adventure)</td>
<td>$38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBI Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feathers &amp; Space</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Conquest</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penguin</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimson Crown (sequel to above)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Quest</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyphus</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pryority Software</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbidden Quest</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gateway (sci-fi fantasy adventure)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual)</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarborough Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run for the Money</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make Millions</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra On-Line</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frogger</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Championship Boxing</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultima II (role-playing adventure)</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbornet</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enchanted Scepters</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siri-Tech</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Wizardry</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum HolobYTE</td>
<td>$26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATO (submarine simulation)</td>
<td>$26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telarium</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragon World</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fahrenheit 451</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Other Valley Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monkey Business (arcade action)</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delta Patrol (arcade action)</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unicorn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puluria (sci-fi adventure)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultopia (science fantasy game)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and language arts program</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Robots (pre-school program)</td>
<td>$27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCheckers/Reversi</td>
<td>$28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGannon/Cribbage</td>
<td>$28.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVegas</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HARDWARE

Assimilation
- Mac-Port-Adapter ... $69.
- Mac-Epson Connection ... 75.
- Mac-Daisywheel Connection ... 79.
- Mac-Turbo Touch ... 79.
- Numeric-Turbo ... 129.

Compucable
- Mac to Hayes Smartmodem cable ... 16.
- Mac to Apple modem cable ... 16.
- Mac to Hayes Transnet 1000 cable ... 16.

Cuesta Systems
- DataSaver AC Power Backup (90 watts) call

Curtis Manufacturing
- Diamond (6 outlets) ... 28.
- Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) ... 34.
- Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) ... 44.
- Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) ... 50.

Epson
- AP-80 (Imagewriter compatible) ... 58.
- FX-85 ... 100.
- FX-185 ... 110.
- LQ-1500 (letter quality dot matrix) ... call

Ergotron
- MacTilt (incl. external drive bracket) ... 75.

Hayes
- Smartcom II (communications software) ... 86.
- Smartmodem 300 call
- Smartmodem 1200 call
- Smartmodem 2400 call
- Transnet 1000 call

IONEGA
- Bernoulli Box (dual 10-megabyte storage) ... 2589.
- 10-Mag Cartridge ... call
- Head Cleaning Kit ... call

Kensington
- External Disk Drive Cover ... 8.
- Midway Drive Cover ... 8.
- Mouse Pocket ... 9.
- Mac Dust Cover ... 9.
- Mac XL Dust Cover ... 9.
- Imagewriter Dust Cover ... 9.
- Wide Imagewriter Dust cover ... 9.
- Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket ... 16.
- Universal Printer Stand ... 17.
- Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks) ... 19.
- Disk Drive Cleaning Kit ... 19.
- Tool/Swivel ... 22.
- Polarizing Filter ... 31.
- Surge Suppressor ... 32.
- Starter Pack (includes Tool/Swivel) ... 53.
- A-B Box ... 60.
- Control Center ... 61.

Koala Technologies
- KAT Graphics Tablet ... 139.
- MacVision (digitizer) ... 169.

Kraft
- QuickStik ... 45.
- Mouse Enhancer ... 159.

Mitsuba
- Super 5 External Drive ... 225.

Mouse Systems
- All Optical Mouse ... 59.

N² Products
- Mac to Modem cable (6 feet) ... 19.
- Mac to Printer cable (6 feet) ... 19.
- Mac to Transnet 1000 cable (9 ft) ... 19.

Paradise Systems
- Mac 10 (10 megabyte hard disk) ... 769.
- Mac 20 (20 megabyte hard disk) ... 1029.

PBI Software
- Switch Box ... 36.
- PKC ... 175.
- Sydwyndr ... 245.
- Systems Control ... 55.

Thunderware
- Thunderscan (graphics digitizer) ... 175.
- Video 7 ... 39.

DISKS

BASF 3 1/2" Disks (box of 5) ... 12.
Sony 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 22.
Full 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 22.
MAXELL 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 22.
Memorex 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 24.
Verbatim 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 24.
3M 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) ... 24.

INFORMATION SERVICES

CompuServe
- CompuServe Information Service ... 19.

Source Telecomputing
- The Source (subscription & manual) ... 30.

MISCELLANEOUS

American Tourister
- Mac Carrying Case ... 69.

Automation Facilities
- Floppycycle Drive Care Kit ... 20.
- Floppycycle Drive Care Refill ... 10.
- MacPak Complete Care System ... 29.
- For your mouse, printer, and keyboard.

Clean Image Ribbon Co.
- Clean Image Ribbon Co. ... 12.

Computer Coverup
- Computer Coverup ... 4.
- Mac & Keyboard Cover ... 8.
- Wide Imagewriter Cover ... 10.

Diversions
- Underwear Ribbon ... 10.
- ColorPack (includes ColorBase) ... 19.

Environmental Software Company
- The Clutch (holds 8 disks) ... 9.

MACATTIRE
- High quality rip-stop nylon dust covers.

I/O Design
- Imagewriter Color Transfer Ribbon ... $10.
- Imageware ... 45.
- Imageware wide ... 49.
- Macinviews ... 59.

Innovative Concepts
- Flip & File Mac/hold (25 disks) ... 9.
- Flip & File (holds 40 disks) ... 18.

Innovative Technologies
- The Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks) ... 10.
- The Easel (holds 20 disks) ... 14.

Kalmar Designs
- Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) ... 14.
- Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) ... 21.

Magnum
- Mouse Mover ... 14.

Microsoft Press
- Microsoft Multiprint: Of Mice and Menus ... 13.
- Midnight Madness ... 14.
- The Printed Word ... 14.
- Apple Mac Book Vol. 2 ... 15.
- Macinview: intro to Basic ... 16.
- Excel in Business ... 18.

Moustrak
- Moustrak Pad (standard 7"x9") ... 8.
- Moustrak Pad (large 9"x11") ... 9.

Imagewriter Pad ... 12.

Pacific Wave
- Flip Sort Micro (holds 60 disks) ... 15.

Ribbons Unlimited
- Imagewriter Color Ribbons ... 5.
- Imagewriter Ribbons Six Pack ... 27.
- Imagewriter Rainbow Six Pack ... 27.

OUR POLICY
- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for charged cards.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All shipments insured; no additional charge.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- UPS Next-Day-Air available.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited guarantee on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 5:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30.
- You can call our office at 603/446-7711 Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 5:30.
- Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.

SHIPPING:
- Continental US: For printers and drives add 2% for UPS ground shipping (call for UPS Blue or UPS Next-Day-Air). For all other items, add $2 per order to cover UPS shipping. We will automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground. Hawaii For printers and drives, add 2% for UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $2 per order. Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.
"NETWORKING," THE BUZZWORD of the Yuppie generation, used to describe getting a job through friends.

For Mac owners, right now "networking" means getting the most value out of the LaserWriter by hooking up to AppleTalk. AppleTalk is a local area network (LAN) that can tie up to 32 Macs or peripherals together on a cable up to 1000 feet in length to share resources like the LaserWriter, file and print servers, and other hardware.

Few offices need to push the network to its limits, which is just as well, because while technically capable of serving up to 32 nodes (computers or peripherals), all AppleTalk can realistically handle is between 8 and 10 nodes. More will overload the system and slow it down to unacceptable levels.

Although it needs a Mac to function, AppleTalk can support connections between the Mac, IBM PC, Apple II series and other computers on a single network, making it easy to transmit data back and forth (with the proper interface cards, of course). All computers connected on the LAN can share printers and disk drives, if the right software is used.

While connecting a PC to AppleTalk doesn't mean the PC will be able to read a MacPaint file, it does mean information can be ported back and forth between programs that support such data transfers, such as Excel.

HOW IT WORKS
An AppleTalk network consists of AppleTalk connectors, AppleTalk cables and cable extenders, each attached to a computer or peripheral via the plug at the end of each AppleTalk connector.

Each node (computer or peripheral) assigns itself a network ID number when it's switched on. This number is how the node identifies itself and other nodes in the network, and networked machines constantly "listen" in on the network for information that is addressed to their individual ID numbers.

When a device wants to send information to another node in the LAN, it addresses its information according to the other machine's ID number. Data is sent out through the printer port, where it is fed into the connection box, which functions as a silent "broadcast" system.

When a node such as the LaserWriter hears its own number called, it responds to the first message in line, then the second, and so on until it's received all its "mail."

The reason that users have to wait in line to print on the LaserWriter is that information on AppleTalk is transmitted "baseband." Baseband
THE SEEDS OF APPELTALK

networks carry one channel of information at a time. If the network is busy, nodes trying to transmit must wait for the channel to clear before sending information. Messages are separated by time, with peak speed ranging from 50 kilobits to 20 megabits per second.

AppleTalk is organized as a bus network. This means that each Mac (node) is connected with a single cable. Each connection is a passive circuit, so that node failure (like a single broken Mac on the network) won’t disrupt the rest of the network. With a bus network, adding nodes is easy—simply tap into the cable and plug in the node.

PARTS IS PARTS

The first thing you’ll need to hook up to AppleTalk is a kit available from any Apple dealer. For $50, you get a 2-meter cable, a connector to attach to the Mac or the LaserWriter, and a cable extender, which joins two cables together to form a longer cord. A kit specifically made for the Mac XL offers the same basic equipment, except that the connector fits the XL. Of course, the $50 XL kit is about as hard to find nowadays as an XL.

Another $50 buys an extension cable kit which contains a 10-meter cable and a cord joiner. This kit is for people who have to connect farther than two meters.

The AppleTalk Custom Wiring Kit is pricey—list price is around $650—although it contains enough equipment to get almost any AppleTalk network up and running. This kit contains 100 meters of cable, 16 unassembled plugs and four cable extensions. The cable is Teflon-coated to meet building codes. Users with a little technical expertise can use it to create custom-length cables to accommodate their individual needs.

MAKING THE CONNECTION

Although the ImageWriter will work even if plugged into the modem port on the back of the Mac, the AppleTalk network must be plugged in through the printer port for the LaserWriter to work properly.

To install your new network, first make sure the power supply to all computers, peripherals and printers is disconnected. Before hooking up, make sure you know the physical placement of each computer or peripheral, and be sure you have enough cable.

Think of AppleTalk as a chain of people, all holding hands. Information is sent down the line by coming in through the right hand and going out through the left (or vice versa). That’s why the AppleTalk adaptor has two input/output ports. But, unlike a group of people, the network requires two end points (two people on the ends with one hand free each) in order to function.

Most people use the LaserWriter as one end point on the network, with the machine farthest down the line serving as the other end. It doesn’t matter which two nodes are the ends, though, as long as they’re there somewhere.

Once you’ve established how much cable will be needed, and whether you’ll have to lay any wiring through walls (this requires special cable—see “Parts Is Parts”), it’s time to connect the AppleTalk adaptor. The adaptor’s pins fit neatly into the printer port slot on the back of the Mac (if you plan to continue using an ImageWriter, it should be hooked up through the modem port). Attach the LaserWriter’s adaptor to the port on its side.

Now just plug the cables into the AppleTalk adaptor, using a joiner to attach extension cables. See the chart for detailed dos and don’ts.

THE “OLD MAC” NETWORK

Once everything is all hooked up, you still won’t be able to print through the LaserWriter until your disks have been properly Laserized. The disk called “LaserWriter Installer” comes with the LaserWriter package and consists of two programs: the Printer Installer, and the LaserWriter Installer. The installer puts two special (and necessary) programs on each disk: Laser Prep and the LaserWriter file. Both of these must be present in a disk’s System folder (or anywhere else on that disk) in order for the network to function. The Choose Printer desk accessory, which makes it possible to select the LaserWriter as the printer of choice, is also automatically installed when you Laserize a disk.

All system disks that will be used to print with the LaserWriter must be Laserized. It’s not a hard process.

First, put the LaserWriter Installation disk in the drive and open its icon. Double-click on the Installer icon to open it.

This brings up a screen that lets you install the LaserWriter file, plus one of three font options: minimum set (Times, Helvetica and Courier, all in 12 point size); standard set (Times and Helvetica in 9, 10, 12,
14 and 18 point and Courier and Symbol in 12 point); or complete set (Times, Helvetica and Courier in 9, 10, 12, 14, 18 and 24 point, plus Symbol in 9, 10, 18 and 24 point). The more fonts you install on the disk, the more memory is required on the Laserized disk. Still, it's not necessary to install a huge set of fonts, since the LaserWriter doesn't use them while printing, relying instead on its own built-in fonts.

On a one-drive system, click on the EJECT button, which frees the disk drive to accept the disk you want to Laserize. When you insert it, the disk's name appears in the box at the bottom right side of the screen. The box on the left shows how much space will be required to install a given font set, plus an indication of how much space is left on that disk. If there isn't enough room left to install your selection, the INSTALL button appears dimmed and won't work if you try to use it.

Just click on INSTALL to Laserize the disk in the drive. When using a single drive, you'll have to swap disks a few times. The Mac ejects the disk once it's been successfully Laserized. That disk now contains two new icons in its System folder: the LaserWriter printer icon, and the Laser Prep icon. A new desk accessory called Choose Printer has also been added.

Once the LaserWriter file has been installed on your disk, you'll still have to tell that disk to use the LaserWriter when printing. (See the series of dialog boxes for a walk-through of the procedure.) Boot the disk and use the Choose Printer option from menu underneath the Apple icon. A dialog box appears, with two icons at the far right of the box and two buttons on the bottom. First, select the printer port icon (as opposed to the modem icon), then choose the APPLETALK CONNECTED button at the bottom. (When you do this, a subdialog box appears to remind you to make sure AppleTalk is indeed connected.)

All printers connected to the selected port with drivers residing on the System disk (or volume, if using a hard disk) appear in the scroll box. Just click on LASERWRITER, click OK, and you're ready to print! (Occasionally, for reasons unknown to anyone except gremlins, the LaserWriter doesn't appear in the scroll box when AppleTalk is selected as ON and the port selected is the printer port.)

**TALKING BACK TO APPLETALK**

As is the case with any sort of machinery, you'll probably have the occasional spot of trouble with your new network.

If your network doesn't seem to be working and you can't figure out why, the first thing to do is make sure all connections are tight, then shut everything connected to the network off for 30 seconds. Then restart. If the gremlin was caused by a loose connection, this whole-hog approach should take care of it.

If there's still a problem, disconnect everything and then start connecting Macs back up to the network, one at a time, starting from the machine closest on the network to the LaserWriter. The gremlin could be anywhere, from a faulty port on the Mac itself, to a bad wire, to a piece of hardware or software that mysteriously jams up the works. Usually, it's caused by a slightly
THE SEEDS OF APPELTALK

Occasionally, a piece of hardware, such as a hard disk, causes problems on machines up the line from the Mac it’s connected to. The symptom of this is usually that the Macs upline simply won’t print to the LaserWriter. If your network inexplicably goes down, first try the steps outlined above, reconnecting machines one at a time until all is well again.

Some programs, games in particular, initialize the printer port when they start up. This will crash AppleTalk. The way around this is to either disconnect AppleTalk before booting the disk, or just don’t boot it on that machine. After all, there’s work to do! After ejecting the disk, shut all the nodes in the system off for about 30 seconds. When you power back up, everything should work just fine.

Beyond the LaserWriter?

So what else can you do with AppleTalk besides print? As of this writing, not a whole heckuva lot. Mac watchers have been straining to see file servers, print spoolers and other high-technology goodies on the horizon, but these predictions have just begun to materialize.

Among products not available as of press time (but which should be in stores by the time you read this), are two servers being specifically planned to work with AppleTalk—Micro Designs’ Keeper and InfoSphere’s MacServe. The Keeper is a file server in the form of a hardware box, while MacServe is software that converts any hard disk to a disk server (see MacUser, October 1985, “File Servers—The Macintosh Office’s Missing Link”).

Printer servers, which are intelligent buffers that can free up networked computers to do other work while their data is printing, are still only a twinkle in a businessman’s eye in the Mac universe. There’s currently no device capable of print serving to the LaserWriter (although MacServe should do this also), since that printer depends on finding a Mac, or something as intelligent as a Mac, at the other end of the connection. Any print server that could work on AppleTalk would have to be made to look like a Mac to the LaserWriter. (The LaserWriter isn’t a print server; its memory is used to translate whatever data is coming in into PostScript, the page description language built into its ROM.)

As of press time, about all there is to do with AppleTalk besides share a LaserWriter among terminals is play MazeWars, a multiplayer game in which everyone moves through a maze trying to find everyone else. When you see another player face-to-face (or should we say eye-to-eye, since characters in the game look like gigantic eyeballs with little tails on their backs), shoot first and ask questions later. The game was never officially released, but it’s easy to find through users’ groups and other Mac clubs.

Of course, too much MazeWars has been known to increase office rivalries (“I don’t care that Howard stole the Burnsweiler account—the little twerp just shot me in the ass!”) and, in many cases, to decrease productivity dramatically.

Well, there is the LaserWriter. And the Keeper and MacServe. And, even without MazeWars, that’s enough to keep many of us AppleTalking for at least awhile.

DEVELOPERS GO APPELTALK

The AppleTalk Developers’ Association announced its formation at November’s COMDEX, where Guy Andre Mariandre was elected President of the group. (Mr. Mariandre is currently the Vice President of Tangent Technologies Ltd., developers of MacBridge, the first PC to AppleTalk interface card.) ATDA will bring together firms developing AppleTalk products like file and disk servers, electronic mail systems, multiuser software and computer conversion software.

For details, contact the AppleTalk Developers’ Association, c/o Guy Andre Mariandre, Tangent Technologies Ltd., 5720 Peachtree Parkway, Norcross, GA 30092. (404) 662-0366.
THE SOFT SOLUTION

Here's what to do when your AppleTalk network absolutely refuses to recognize that a LaserWriter is on-line. Before you run through this sequence, check and be sure that all mechanical connections are tight. Then start by selecting the Choose Printer desk accessory.

This figure only applies to HD-20 users. If there is no HD-20 attached, you'll see what is shown in the next figure. In this case click OK and select the Choose Printer DA.

This subdialog will appear. Click OK and then click OK in the main dialog box.

Please make sure the AppleTalk connector is disconnected from the printer port.

Select Choose Printer once more. When the dialog box reappears, click Connected. Then click OK in the subdialog.

Select LaserWriter and click on OK. And Print! Note that when you selected the LaserWriter the phone port icon disappeared and the printer port icon was highlighted. That's because the LaserWriter can only work through the printer port.
Deluxe Music Construction Set is a newcomer to the Macintosh music program field, which began with Hayden's popular MusicWorks and expanded with Great Wave Software's ConcertWare series. Although one might wonder if this market is already saturated, Deluxe Music Construction Set sports some advanced abilities and unusual features that award it a place in the Hall of Masters.

PUTTING PEN TO PAPER

The main operating screen looks very promising. In the largest window, there's an empty bar of music staves just begging to be filled in. Bordering it are two other windows that provide most of the ways to enter music into the score. One is the Piano Keyboard, and the other is the Note palette.

First, select a rhythmic value the same way you would choose a tool in MacPaint. Pitch values can be entered in one of two ways. If the "Insert Note in Score" box under the piano keyboard is checked, clicking on a piano key will insert the corresponding note in the score. Notes play as they are entered, demonstrating the relationship between each note and its written representation. This is great for those people who are just beginning to learn music.

Notes can also be written right into the score by simply moving the cursor up to the score window. As soon as the cursor enters the window, it changes to a note corresponding to the selected rhythmic value. Place the note on the line or space you need and click to enter it on to the staff. Pressing the mouse button and dragging the cursor higher or lower on the staff changes the note's pitch accordingly. Drop it where you want it by releasing the mouse button. Notes of the same rhythmic value can be entered very quickly this way.

A new rhythmic value must be
selected in the palette window to put in other types of notes, which can get to be a laborious process—click in the palette window, click on the staff window, palette window, staff window, palette, staff—it can be interminable! But Electronic Arts has provided an alternative: Pressing 1 on the Mac keyboard selects a whole note rhythmic value, 2 chooses a half note, and so on. Music can be entered fairly quickly by selecting rhythms with the left hand and mousing the pitches in with the right.

**MANIPULATING MUSIC**

So now some notes are entered. What can be done with them? Well, you can beam them, flatten them, transpose them or do any of a number of other things to them.

First, select a note or a group of notes by drawing a selection box around them. (Selected notes are outlined in the score window.) Selections can now be made from either the Note or Measure menus to modify the selected music. For example, selecting SET INSTRUMENT from the Measures menu lets you change the sound of a selected group of notes.

Listen to your music by choosing PLAY from the Play menu. How does it sound? Pretty good! Deluxe Music Construction Set comes with 27 sound files, which cover a reasonable variety of sound types. Some have unusual and humorous names, such as “Harpsithizer” and “Twisted Bow Tie.” These instrument sounds can’t be modified as completely as those in other music programs, but they can be varied by setting “Play Styles.”

Ten style variations are available. They range from normal to slow attack or low vibrato. Using the play styles is a method of adding “flavor” to the preset sounds while saving memory for notes, since adding a new instrument to a song uses up much more memory than altering the play style of an instrument already in use. A particular selection of instruments can be saved with a particular song, giving composers a lot of control over the amount of memory that goes to notes or to instruments. The disk comes with some demo tunes that demonstrate how these play styles can be used.

Two options show which notes are being played. The FLASH NOTES option blanks out the notes and flashes boxes on the score while the notes are playing. The PLAYER PIANO selection is more entertaining. The keys on the piano keyboard flash as they’re played—the player piano of the 80’s! Either is fun to watch, and you could learn some musical lines by following them closely. Still, only four notes at a time can flash in either mode. If more than four notes are entered in the score, the Mac selects four by itself.

**PIN FEED MUSIC**

The area in which Deluxe Music Construction Set really stands above anything else in its price range is in the control the user has over the layout and printing of the music notation. There is no limit to the number of notes that can be displayed and printed.

The placement of a note within a measure determines how easily the music can be read. (Entire books have been written covering the “art” of music copying.) Most computer notation programs use a strict mathematical algorithm to calculate the placement of notes according to their assigned rhythms. For instance, a half note takes more room than an eighth note. A musician reading a part gets visual clues from the placement of notes, which helps in figuring out the rhythm quickly. Most computer algorithms are approximations at best, and Deluxe Music Construction Set does have a standard algorithm to control the initial placements of the notes. But once they’re placed, the fun begins.

You can point at a note and tug it along the staff to move it to a better-looking position. (The pitch, or up and down position, does not change. Just the right to left position changes.) This becomes crucial when lyrics are added to a melody line. The length of a word is determined by how many letters it contains, and by the size of the font chosen for the text. Tugging the notes along the staff allows accurate placement of a note head above the proper word. Professional Composer is the only other Mac music program that allows lyrics to be added to the score.

The text entry ability is certainly a very important part of the program. When the text tool is selected, a text box comes up wherever you click in the score window. Then just type away. The text box can be resized at any point, and can be moved around...
with the mouse for accurate placement. Any font and font size in the System can be selected, although it saves memory if you keep the number of fonts to a minimum. The text cannot be tugged around the way the notes can, though, so be careful how you line up notes and text.

Extensive control over the overall layout of a page of written music is done from the “Score Set Up” window (see illustration). This is where Macmusicians can add staves (up to a total of eight), alter the width of the score, change the number of bars to a line and handle many other layout parameters. This much control is unprecedented in such a low-priced product. Another unusual and very useful option is the “2 tracks per Staff” option. This, combined with tugging notes and rests, allows complicated copying tasks to be done (see figure). One quick note about an intriguing option: If you enter a chord, the invert menu command will automatically invert it.

Included in the System are three music symbol fonts. One contains the actual music symbols used by the program. These are adequately designed. The symbols font has pedal, ornament and articulation markings. The guitar fret font lets users construct guitar chord fingering charts. These fonts can be moved into other systems with the Font/DA Mover.

THE LAST MOVEMENT

Deluxe Music Construction Set is a powerful music notation program with standard music playing ability. The sounds are similar to those in the other playing programs, but unfortunately, there is no way to construct your own sounds. Although Deluxe Music Construction Set can display many notes, the Mac can only play four at a time, although you can hear more notes by using the MIDI play option to send note information out over one of 16 MIDI channels to an external synthesizer. Patch changes (analogous to instrument changes) can also be programmed. It would have been nice to see this ability more fully developed, so that separate voices could be sent to different MIDI channels, or so that music could be fed to the program through a synthesizer.

The user interface makes sophisticated use of windows. At times it seems like Electronic Arts’ designers went further than they had to in keeping windows active while other things are happening. In fact, it’s easy to select so many display options that the music playback becomes unsteady!

It takes a while to get used to the procedure of entering and modifying notes and symbols. Once you get the notes onto the staff, the control you have over their final placement is extensive. The music symbol fonts are a nice touch, and let you dress up your printout.

Music printing is where Deluxe Music Construction Set stands head and shoulders above the competition. There were some quirks, however, in using the LaserWriter to print scores. The print quality was not quite as good as expected, and a bug surfaced when the print procedure was canceled. The ImageWriter printouts were good, though, and since most individuals own an ImageWriter, not a LaserWriter, the problems with the laser printer shouldn’t concern most people. Someone scoring for a full orchestra should get Professional Composer, but those doing almost any other writing or copying chore will find this program up to the task.

The program runs on a 128K machine, but is limited to only short songs, with just a few sounds available. A “Memory Usage” window warns composers when things are getting too big for memory. Users would be hard pressed to push a 512K Mac to its limits, but a second drive comes in handy when storing your compositions.

The manual has a helpful tone, but (continued on page 116)
### Software Concepts
- Choose Computerized Atlas 45.00
- Choose Computerized Atlas Classic 55.00
- Trilister Level 1 27.00
- Trilister Level 2 42.00
- Personal Interact 36.00
- MacEdge II or Mind Over Mac 28.00
- Mind Over Mac 28.00
- TimeWorks 28.00

#### Computerized Typewriter
- Word Master 1.0 41.00
- Animal Typewriter or MacRobots 27.00

#### Game Software
- Activision Borrowed Time 27.00
- Championship Star League Baseball 21.00
- Hackers 24.00
- Mindshadow 27.00
- Blue Chip Software
- Personal Computer Perfection 29.00
- MacBetter Hard Disk 39.00
- QBasic 29.00
- Western Automation Labs 24.00

#### Modems
- Anchorage Modem 23.00
- Signal Express 1200 Baud 23.00
- Signal Link 2400 Baud 39.00
- Apple Personal Modem 300/1200 279.00
- Microcom 24.00
- Commodore 24.00
- Apple Computer
- Apple Modem 23.00
- Microcom 24.00

#### Printers
- Apple Computer
- ImageWriter II Color Printer 459.00
- ImageWriter II Plus 199.00
- ImageWriter II Print Server 16.65
- ImageWriter II Wide Cartridge 24.00
- ImageWriter Plus 250.00
- ImageWriter Modem 24.00
- ImageWriter II Wide Cartridge 24.00
- ImageWriter II Color Printer 219.00

#### Disk Drives
- Apple Computer
- Macintosh Drive Kit 12.00
- Apple MacDrive 23.00
- Apple Macintosh Drive 23.00
- Apple MacDrive 23.00
- Apple MacDrive 23.00

#### Blank Media
- BASF "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Bulk "br" Disk (box of 10) 10.00
- Sony "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Fujifilm "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Maxell "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Memorex "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Verbatim "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00
- Maxtor "br" Disk (box of 10) 12.00

#### DIGITIZERS
- GTD Corporation MacMaster 399.00
- Kette Group MacMaster 110.00
- Global Technology Corp. 92.00
- K-Tec Graphics Table 150.00
- Native Image Technology Magic Digitizer 244.00
- Superscan Microscan 175.00
- ThunderWare ThunderScan 175.00

#### ACCESSORIES
- A.M. Products
- 3" Disk Cleaning Kit 5.00
- Apple Computer
- Mac Numeric Keypad 85.00
- Macintosh Carry Case 85.00
- Assimilation Process Numeric Turbo 129.00
- Macintosh Turbo 69.00
- Mac Port Adapter 69.00

---

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS**

**VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED**

**To order call anytime Monday thru Friday, 9:00 AM to 6:00 PM.**

**Contact us for a complete listing of our products.**

**Hardware**
- Please call for stock charges.

**Software**
- Please contact us for a complete listing of our products.

**Our Policy**
- We offer a limited guarantee on machine software. If new software is purchased and is not compatible with the hardware, we offer a 14-day trial period. If the software is not compatible, we will replace it with a compatible version. If the hardware is not compatible, we will replace it with a compatible version.

**Corporation & School Orders Accepted**

**Corporate and School Orders Accepted**

**Customer Service**
- Call 1-800-832-3201
- Call MACINTOSH 128K/512K System 1-800-832-3201

---

**Please circle 69 on reader service card.**

**Visit Our New Showroom:**
- Exit 32 off I-95

---

**CONNECTICUT RESIDENTS CALL 378-3662 OR 8293**

---

**Books**
- Microsoft Press
- Excel in Business
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel

**Software**
- Microsoft Windows
- Excel in Business
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh
- Microsoft Excel
- Macintosh

**Hardware**
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh

**Discounts**
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
- Apple Macintosh
"I BELIEVE THAT'S MATE"

Sargon III versus Psion Chess: Mac chess in third dimension.

The opponents faced each other across the board. They were cold, emotionless, expressionless. There was no apparent indication of the importance of this confrontation, nor of the pressure placed on the combatants. There were only the periods of empty silence—some long, others very brief—followed by the precise movement of the pieces. The clock measured the beat as the soldiers performed an intricate dance of attack and defend.

The old master, Sargon III, a classic strategist, took the offensive and maneuvered troops with skill into positions of power. The youthful antagonist, Psion Chess, defended with movements of infinite finesse. As the day closed, soldier after soldier had met with death, and neither commander could find a weakness in the opponent's position. The awareness that there was no win in sight settled on both players. A truce was declared and the game finally ended in a draw.

While this scene is admittedly a bit fanciful, it is a fitting entrée to a challenge match between Psion Chess and Sargon III on the Macintosh. Sargon III has been the chess game of choice on the Apple II for several years, and until recently the only serious commercial chess program for the Mac. Now Psion Chess, a game that won the 1984 Microcomputer Chess Championship on a Sage, has appeared on the Mac as a challenger to Sargon III. The challenge is a mighty one, for not only does Psion Chess play extremely well, it also brings a whole new dimension—the third dimension—to the game with a stunning three-dimensional graphic display.

by Michael D. Wesley and Ted Salamone
I BELIEVE THAT’S MATE

SIMILARITIES

Sargon III and Psion Chess are both full-featured chess programs that understand all the essential rules of the game, including castling to either side, draws and stalemates, capturing en passant and pawn promotion. Both programs permit promoting to a piece other than a queen.

Sargon III and Psion Chess provide several levels of play, determined by the length of time devoted to the search for a best move. These levels vary from 5 seconds per move to infinite consideration time. At the infinite level, the program will continue to search until the player forces it to stop. This level is used primarily for solving chess problems. An easy play feature in both programs prevents the computer from continuing the search during the opponent’s move time. This handicaps the computer to give novice or occasional players a chance to win.

To begin a game, both Sargon III and Psion rely on opening libraries (preprogrammed sequences of standard moves). The opening library on either program can be disabled, though, forcing the program to analyze every move. Both programs assume that the human will play the white pieces, although this can be reversed through an option.

The pieces are moved graphically. Players move by picking pieces up with the mouse and dropping them on the desired square, a vast improvement over early chess games that required the user to enter the notation for each move. The Mac’s moves are automatic, with pieces moving as if by magic. Neither program allows illegal moves.

Moves are recorded in both programs in standard chess notation. They can be reviewed simply by scrolling through a window. The move list can also be printed out to provide a permanent record of a game. Both Sargon III and Psion Chess permit games to be saved at any point so the player can stop a game in progress and come back to it, or review a completed game at a later time. Games can also be replayed with moves coming quickly and automatically, or on a move by move basis so the game can be

---

PSION CHESS VERSUS SARAGON III: LET PLAY BEGIN

Chess grandmaster, Dr. John Nunn, analyzes play as Sargon III and Psion Chess battle it out. . . .

GAME ONE—
ONE MINUTE PER MOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e2-e4</td>
<td>c7-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3</td>
<td>e7-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qf3</td>
<td>d7-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2</td>
<td>Qb6-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4-d5</td>
<td>e6-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g2-g4</td>
<td>a5-a6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h2-h3</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e2-e3</td>
<td>d7-d6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc3</td>
<td>a6-a5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qd1-g4</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qg4xe2</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qg8-e8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>d6-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>g7-g6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Nf6-e4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2-c4</td>
<td>Nf6xe4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qd1-d2</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Nf6xe4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An unusual and ineffective move. The only point of playing “g2-g3” is to develop the kingside by “Bf1-g2” and “0-0.” In the game, White fails to do this and the pawn move proves to be not only a waste of time but even a weakening. I suspect that “6 g2-g3,” which is a standard grandmaster move, was in the Sargon III’s openings “book,” but the program wasn’t instructed on the correct follow-up.

GAME TWO—THREE MINUTES PER MOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e2-e3</td>
<td>b8-c6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3</td>
<td>e7-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qf3</td>
<td>d7-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2</td>
<td>Qb6-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4-d5</td>
<td>e6-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g2-g4</td>
<td>a5-a6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h2-h3</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e2-e3</td>
<td>d7-d6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc3</td>
<td>a6-a5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qd1-g4</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qg4xe2</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qg8-e8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>d6-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>g7-g6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Nf6-e4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2-c4</td>
<td>Nf6xe4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A strong move giving Psion Chess a winning position. There is no reasonable reply to the threat of “13 . . . Bc5xd4, 14 Qd1x4 Qc7xe2 winning a vital pawn.

Black could have gained material immediately by “13 . . . Bc8-b7” threatening “. . . d5-d4,” but the move played is also strong.

14 Qd4-g4 0-0?

Black keeps some advantage even after this error, but Psion Chess could have wrapped the game up by “14 . . . d5-d4, 15 Qd4xg7 Rh8-f8, 16 Bc3-d2 Qb6xb2, 17 Ra1-c1 Bc8-b7, 18 Rh1-g1 d4-d3” picking up White’s king’s rook. It is strange that after having played the early part of the game so well, Psion Chess completely loses the thread and makes a whole series of pusillanimous moves.

15 Bf1-d3 d5-d4
16 Bc3-d2 Qb6xb2
17 Qb4-d6
Black has won a pawn, but White’s king has slipped away out of danger. The extra pawn should turn the game in Black’s favor, but . . . Psion Chess seems oblivious to the potential danger on the kingside.

18 Kg1-g2 Bc5-e7
19 Qd4-h5 h7-h6
20 f4-f5 Rf8-d8???
A terrible blunder, which I find hard to explain. “20 . . . e6xf5” was essential, when Black still has all the winning chances.

21 f5-f6!
Of course, Sargon III rips open Black’s kingside and develops a crushing attack.

21 . . . Be7-f8
22 Qd1-f4
If Black had played “21 . . . g7xf6” Sargon III could have forced an advantageous mate by “22 Qh5xh6 f7-f5, 23 Rf1-f4 Qb6xb1, 24 Rf4xg7 + Kg7-f8, 25 Qh8-f8 mate.”

22 Qh5xf7 + Kg7-f8
23 Kh1xf7 + Kg8-h8
24 Qf7-g6 Bg7xe5
25 Qg6-h7mate

GAME TWO—THREE MINUTES PER MOVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e2-e3</td>
<td>b8-c6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3</td>
<td>e7-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qf3</td>
<td>d7-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2</td>
<td>Qb6-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4-d5</td>
<td>e6-e5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g2-g4</td>
<td>a5-a6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h2-h3</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e2-e3</td>
<td>d7-d6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nc3</td>
<td>a6-a5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Qb8-c7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qd1-g4</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qg4xe2</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qg8-e8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>d6-d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>g7-g6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nf3xd4</td>
<td>Nf6-e4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbd2-c4</td>
<td>Nf6xe4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a2-a3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c2-c3</td>
<td>Qc7-e6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2-d3</td>
<td>Bf8-c5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A rare but perfectly reasonable opening. Human players often choose such eccentric openings against computers to take the machine out of its openings “book,” but it’s unusual to see a program include such unorthodox variations.

1 . . . d7-d5
2 Ng1-f3 Ng8-f6
3 e2-e3 Bc8-g4
4 h2-h3 Bg4xf3
5 Qd1xf3 e7-e6
6 Nb1-c3 Nb8-c6
Black develops its pieces adequately but then finds that there is little it can

(continued on page 84)
for example, you might want to remove an offending queen before continuing with a new contest.

Psion Chess and Sargon III have a selection of complete games and chess problems on disk, so you can watch some of the greatest chess games of all time played out move by move. Sargon III's selection of games and problems is much greater than that of Psion Chess, and includes openings and endgames as well as complete games.

DIFFERENCES

Although both games can display a game in progress from an overhead, two-dimensional perspective, Psion Chess also plays in three dimensions, so the entire screen is filled with a board that looks as though it were sitting on a table in front of the player. The display is spectacular, and makes the play of Psion Chess much more realistic. Graceful, modern pieces appear to move backward and forward with simple click and drag motions of the mouse.

Sargon III does not have a game clock, which may not matter to a beginner or casual player at all. It is, however, an important feature for serious chess players. Psion Chess does have an excellent clock function. The clock's major drawback is that it only appears in the window where moves are recorded, and this window is only visible when the board is shown in two dimensions. It would have been nice to have the option of seeing an actual clock on the three-dimensional display.

Sargon III has a 100-page, exceptionally clear manual that includes a tutorial on the game of chess, a listing of the classic games found on the disk, and a bibliography. Psion Chess comes with a very small manual with very little explanatory material, but does provide on-screen help for all of its menu options.

Psion Chess is a program designed, written and published in Europe, which explains why the menu choices can be displayed in several different languages. The program functions in French, Spanish, German, Italian, Swedish and, oh yes, English. When you boot your Mac with the Psion disk, you install an English keyboard. That basically means that the bottom row of keys is shifted one place to the right (N becomes B, M becomes N, and so on). That doesn't affect play in any way, but if you quit without rebooting this rather different keyboard mapping will be in effect for the next program you run. That can cause problems or, at the very least, be disconcerting. So reboot after you quit playing Psion.

Sargon III was written in the United States by Dan and Kath Spracklen. Its menus are only written in American English.

Sargon III is disk based, so it accesses the disk when it is forced out of its opening library, either by an unexpected move from the human player, or when its preprogrammed opening runs its course (usually around the ninth move). Sargon III also returns to the disk throughout the game when its opponent makes a move not included in its best-line analysis. Psion Chess is RAM based. Once the program has been loaded into memory, it only returns to disk when you want to load in a saved game or problem. This makes Psion Chess very fast, not only in how it plays, but in its search capability as well.
I BELIEVE THAT'S MATE

Sargon III. The search window will display the search tree on request.

Psion Chess, three-dimensional display. The menu bar remains hidden until the cursor arrow enters the area.

SEE HOW THEY PLAY

The determination of how good a chess program is, ultimately comes down to its quality and style of play. The sheer speed of the Mac's 68000 processor makes both Sargon III and Psion Chess formidable players, but each shines in a different way.

Computer chess programs historically have taken one approach to finding the best move. Called "brute force," it means that the program simply searches as many moves as possible looking for the best option. Given infinite time, the computer would search all possible moves from a given position. (See "Alpha-Beta Soup," MacUser, January 1986, p. 98.) The disadvantage of this approach is that the computer misses nuances of strategy, particularly innovative moves, that a human player would find. The best computer chess programs can be beaten by a human player who makes an intuitive, rather than purely calculated, move. Sargon III utilizes the brute force approach.

Recently, however, some programs have tried to implement artificial intelligence techniques that make the program more of a tactical player, looking for innovative combinations. Psion Chess incorporates some of these ideas. The techniques are not yet as refined as brute force, and sometimes produce odd moves, as can be seen in the playoff games between both programs.

To compare the two programs in competitive play, five games were played between Sargon III and Psion Chess, at levels varying from five seconds per move to three minutes per move. Sargon III was the victor in three of the games, with two going to Psion Chess. The programs appeared to be evenly matched throughout, and all five games were fluctuating struggles that could have gone either way. Two of those games are reproduced here, with commentary by Dr. David Nunn, one of the world's top-ranked chess players.

Although Psion Chess has an edge over Sargon III in design, both programs offer an excellent game of chess, with enough variations and specialties to inspire long hours of hair-pulling, nail-biting, finger-tapping competition.
In MacUser, we try to cover all the bases. Whether you’re a college student or a Wall Street analyst, a dedicated hacker or an absolute novice . . . there’s always something (and often a great many things) in every issue of MacUser to help you get more out of your Macintosh system.

We carry more editorial content than other Mac magazines. More columns from pundits like Doug Clapp, Dan Cochran and John Dvorak. More "how to" and "hands on" articles that neither insult your intelligence nor blind you with jargon. And MacUser carries more software and peripheral reviews than any other Macintosh magazine. Period.

We leave a lot more out, too. We leave out fluff, puff, airy white space and "lifestyle" articles. We leave out product evaluations taken word for word from press releases. And we leave out "gosh, gee-wizz, the-Mac-is-the-greatest-thing-since-sliced-whole-wheat" editorial comment.

Here at MacUser, we call the shots as we see them, fairly and squarely. We are Macintosh enthusiasts, but not blind to the Mac’s problems and idiosyncrasies. We see MacUser as a monthly tool and a resource for its readers. And we utterly reject the philosophy that editorial content is the stuff with which to fill up the spaces between advertisements.

If this sounds like your sort of Macintosh magazine, fill in the coupon opposite to save yourself a bundle off the newsstand price. Subscribe to MacUser and get more out of your Macintosh. Because we put more in it.
AND IN THIS CORNER...

Statistical replay
brings the excitement
of the boxing ring to
the Mac screen.

BY
ARNIE
KATZ
JOE LOUIS INCHES FORWARD AND flicks his jab again and again. Larry Holmes’ head snaps back and little stars twinkle around his suddenly bleary eyes. It’s only a minute into the third round, but the Brown Bomber is taking charge.

Looking at these two gladiators from your spot in Louis’ corner, you sense the time is right. “Go for the knockout!” you scream, hoping Joe can hear you above the buzzing crowd in the arena. Immediately, he bores into the previously undefeated Pennsylvanian. Bam! Bam! Holmes’ knees buckle, and the big guy hits the canvas. The scoreboard hanging above the ring tolls the count... 8–9–10! Louis raises his glove in victory.

That’s a slice of typical action from Dave and Barry Murry’s Champion­ship Boxing. Sierra’s Mac version of this game easily surpasses the earlier IBM edition. The designers had to make a lot of compromises when they created the graphics for the original edition, but the Mac’s superb resolution makes possible a much more visually satisfying game. Championship Boxing is the kind of game that really belongs on the Macintosh screen.

The on-screen illustrations blend sharp linework and large shaded areas to evoke the authentic atmosphere of the fight game. Almost all the information and help screens are embellished with excellent artwork. The gym scene, which leads to the boxer generation and revision screens, is a symphony of ring characters right out of “Rocky.”

THREE RINGS IN ONE
This versatile simulation is actually three games on a single disk. One or two armchair managers can choose to play in action, strategy and simulation modes. The first lets the player call each punch and block by press-
Then examine the "Tale of the Tape" or "+" box next to a statistic to raise

dive and grab the paycheck!
even tell the man in the ring to take a
fighter's

AND IN THIS CORNER...
ing the appropriate keys. The other
two use a mathematical model to
decide how and when a man tries a
blow. The strategy mode allows
managers to give their champions
fighting instructions before each
round and "holler" advice (by hitting
certain keys) to cover up or go
for broke during the action.
The difference between the strate-
gy and simulation games is that in
the former the computer controls
everything. Since each boxer can
select a different mode, simulation
allows a solo gamer to enjoy any of
the three versions against machine-
directed opposition. It's also handy
when you want to study a match-up
without the distortion that manage-
rial skill introduces.

The action contest gives the player
a choice of seven moves: uppercut,
head punch, cover head, body
punch, cover body, step forward and
step back. Each player has an as-
signed set of keys that initiate moves.
In a head-to-head bout, the person
who handles the boxer on the right
side of the screen can use a numeric
keypad if desired.

It can be exciting to vicariously
step into a boxer's boots, especially
against a human-controlled oppo-
nent, although a greater variety of
possible maneuvers would have
made the action mode a lot more
challenging and improved its re-
playability. After a dozen real-time
bouts, the lack of variety could be-
come bothersome.

The strategy mode offers armchair
managers a list of possible tactics
that the boxer could use in the next
round. The options vary according
to the abilities of the fighter, the
round and the course of the battle up
to that point.

Possible manager's orders run the
gamut from enthusiastic back-pat-
ting to suggestions to go for the
head, aim for the body, stick the jab
in his face and the like. Handlers can
even tell the man in the ring to take
dive and grab the paycheck!

Start by picking the combatants.
Then examine the "Tale of the Tape"
to compare the ring rivals in age,
height, weight, reach, number of
fights and number of losses. Change
a fighter's stats by clicking the "+" or "-
box next to a statistic to raise

or lower it.

The next screen establishes rules
for the upcoming bout. The gamer
clicks the mouse to pick the number
of rounds (1-15), the length of each
stanzas (1-3 minutes), the scoring
system (10-point-must or rounds)
and whether the mandatory eight-
count and three-knockdown rules
are in effect. Finally, participants
select the modes for each fighter. In
a bout with two human managers,
either boxer can be handicapped to
equalize any difference in skill be-
tween the two competitors. The user
can elect to have the record updated
after every fight, good for playing
tournaments, or have it remain con-
stant to preserve a fighter's statistical
"purity."

Managers view the well-rendered
ring from front row center. The
kingsize boxers, displayed in side
perspective, face each other with
gloves ready. The man who starts on
the left stays there throughout the
fight. It isn't realistic, but at least it
does make it easy to tell whose man
is whose.

Unfortunately, the boxers stand
pretty far away from each other,
even when supposedly battling "in-
side." That means the clinching and
close-range banging which charac-
terizes the sport is completely miss-
ing, at least graphically.

Regardless of the mode selected
for play, a special screen appears
immediately after a round ends
which shows the ringside commen-
tator and a trio of judges. The
sportscaster analyzes the action and
describes each fighter's condition

with easily understood phrases like
"Ali is breathing hard" or "Marciano
is definitely tired." These comments
often suggest strategies for the up-
coming canto.

The judges score the action so that
managers know how their charges
are doing. This is especially impor-
tant, since it isn't always easy to tell
who's getting the best when the
leather really starts to fly.

Championship Boxing shows a re-
vised form of the between-rounds
screen at the end of the bout. The
commentator recapits the knock-
downs and the judges post their total
score. (Actually, one judge leaves
immediately, while the remaining
male and female arbitors appear to
be making a late date with each
other.)

INSIDE STAT REPLAY

Although the action version of
Championship Boxing is fairly exciting
and enjoyable, the strategy and sim-
ulation modes are obviously the
main event. The program manipu-
lates mathematical models to re-
create many fine boxers of the past
and present. These algorithms incor-
porate statistics which rate a fighter's
abilities in areas like speed, aggres-
siveness, style, reach and even
punching power.

The idea in this, and all other,
statistical replay games is that the
player controls a replica of an actual
athlete who performs exactly the
same way he would in a real-life
situation. Not only is this nirvana for
chronic second-guessing sports fa-

The Gym lets you custom-
ize your boxer any way
you like.

The difference between the strate-
gy and simulation games is that in
the former the computer controls
everything. Since each boxer can
select a different mode, simulation
allows a solo gamer to enjoy any of
the three versions against machine-
directed opposition. It's also handy
when you want to study a match-up
without the distortion that manage-
rial skill introduces.

The action contest gives the player
a choice of seven moves: uppercut,
head punch, cover head, body
punch, cover body, step forward and
step back. Each player has an as-
signed set of keys that initiate moves.
In a head-to-head bout, the person
who handles the boxer on the right
side of the screen can use a numeric
keypad if desired.

It can be exciting to vicariously
step into a boxer's boots, especially
against a human-controlled oppo-
nent, although a greater variety of
possible maneuvers would have
made the action mode a lot more
challenging and improved its re-
playability. After a dozen real-time
bouts, the lack of variety could be-
come bothersome.

The strategy mode offers armchair
managers a list of possible tactics
that the boxer could use in the next
round. The options vary according
to the abilities of the fighter, the
round and the course of the battle up
to that point.

Possible manager's orders run the
gamut from enthusiastic back-pat-
ting to suggestions to go for the
head, aim for the body, stick the jab
in his face and the like. Handlers can
even tell the man in the ring to take
dive and grab the paycheck!

Start by picking the combatants.
Then examine the "Tale of the Tape"
to compare the ring rivals in age,
height, weight, reach, number of
fights and number of losses. Change
a fighter's stats by clicking the "+" or "-
box next to a statistic to raise

or lower it.

The next screen establishes rules
for the upcoming bout. The gamer
clicks the mouse to pick the number
of rounds (1-15), the length of each
stanzas (1-3 minutes), the scoring
system (10-point-must or rounds)
and whether the mandatory eight-
count and three-knockdown rules
are in effect. Finally, participants
select the modes for each fighter. In
a bout with two human managers,
either boxer can be handicapped to
equalize any difference in skill be-
tween the two competitors. The user
can elect to have the record updated
after every fight, good for playing
tournaments, or have it remain con-
stant to preserve a fighter's statistical
"purity."

Managers view the well-rendered
ring from front row center. The
kingsize boxers, displayed in side
perspective, face each other with
gloves ready. The man who starts on
the left stays there throughout the
fight. It isn't realistic, but at least it
does make it easy to tell whose man
is whose.

Unfortunately, the boxers stand
pretty far away from each other,
even when supposedly battling "in-
side." That means the clinching and
close-range banging which charac-
terizes the sport is completely miss-
ing, at least graphically.

Regardless of the mode selected
for play, a special screen appears
immediately after a round ends
which shows the ringside commen-
tator and a trio of judges. The
sportscaster analyzes the action and
describes each fighter's condition

with easily understood phrases like
"Ali is breathing hard" or "Marciano
is definitely tired." These comments
often suggest strategies for the up-
coming canto.

The judges score the action so that
managers know how their charges
are doing. This is especially impor-
tant, since it isn't always easy to tell
who's getting the best when the
leather really starts to fly.

Championship Boxing shows a re-
vised form of the between-rounds
screen at the end of the bout. The
commentator recapits the knock-
downs and the judges post their total
score. (Actually, one judge leaves
immediately, while the remaining
male and female arbitors appear to
be making a late date with each
other.)

INSIDE STAT REPLAY

Although the action version of
Championship Boxing is fairly exciting
and enjoyable, the strategy and sim-
ulation modes are obviously the
main event. The program manipu-
lates mathematical models to re-
create many fine boxers of the past
and present. These algorithms incor-
porate statistics which rate a fighter's
abilities in areas like speed, aggres-
siveness, style, reach and even
punching power.

The idea in this, and all other,
statistical replay games is that the
player controls a replica of an actual
athlete who performs exactly the
same way he would in a real-life
situation. Not only is this nirvana for
chronic second-guessing sports fa-
natics, but it opens the way for a multitude of “what if?” scenarios. Are you wondering how Larry Holmes would do against some of the past greats with whom sportswriters so often compare him? Match him against John L. Sullivan, Joe Louis, Rocky Marciano and Muhammad Ali and see for yourself.

The first stat games were non-electronic. Millions of people still play games produced by APBA Game Company, Strat-O-Matic and a host of smaller outfits, but the computer is giving dice-and-charts products a run for their money.

The obvious reason: playability. Computer stat replay games turn over all the rigamarole of generating random numbers, getting codes from cards and cross-indexing charts to the microprocessor. Unshackled from the drudgery of number-crunching, sports gamers can concentrate on the enjoyable part—directing the players.

Championship Boxing is the first stat game for the Macintosh, but others are already in development. Micro League Baseball Association, which currently makes Micro League Baseball for 6502-based systems, is readying an enhanced and expanded version for the Mac. A football title is also rumored to be a possibility.

ROLLING YOUR OWN BOXERS

The program disk includes a roster of approximately five dozen boxers of the past and present. Most of the great heavyweights are here, but those who dote on the lighter divisions, like middleweight and welterweight, will find only moderns like Ray Mancini, Livingston Bramble and Sugar Ray Leonard.

Fortunately, there’s a simple system that anyone with a smattering of fistic knowledge can use to recreate any man who ever stepped through the ropes. Clicking “Go to the Gym” on the main menu screen starts the creation process.

On the first screen, the player enters the name, age, height, reach and record of the boxer. Small “+” and “-” boxes next to each entry make these vital statistics easy to adjust as desired.

Next come four “Reputation” screens. The gamer uses the mouse to select desired choices from short menus. The first screen determines the fighter’s best punch, how many rounds it takes him to warm up, punching power and fatigue factor. The next display governs punching accuracy, defense, toughness and the ability to deck an opponent. The final screen sets the fighter’s aggressiveness, susceptibility to cuts, speed and physical appearance. (The game can show any boxer as a Black or White human, a cartoon person or an animal. You haven’t lived until you’ve seen Jack Johnson felled by a kangaroo.)

Determining a man’s proper ratings takes time and research. Sports magazines, newspapers, radio, and television are good sources. Statistical analysis of boxing is still primitive, so it generally takes some intelligent guesswork to construct an accurate model. Those who don’t want to go to all that bother can just build a boxer from scratch with any desired combination of strengths and weaknesses.

A GAME WITH A PUNCH

The documentation is divided among four separate booklets. One chronicles the history of boxing, another is a clinic for those who want to master the action mode, a third details the rules and the fourth is a slim folder which gives data specific to the Macintosh edition. Sierra also included a few update sheets to explain boxers who have been added or revised since the game originally appeared. The rulebooks are well-produced and cover all the necessities, but a “quickstart” sheet would be a help.

Championship Boxing is a better bet for sports lovers than for rank-and-file gamers. Ring fans will appreciate the attention to detail, but there is less interaction, except in the action mode, than in most typical entertainment programs.

But if you have any interest at all in the boxing world, throw your Mac into the ring, and let the Murry Brothers’ magic transport you to the champion’s corner.\[MARCH 1986 MACUSER 89\]
THE SWAP SHOP

Beginner basics:
Working with the
Clipboard, Scrapbook
and Note Pad.

by
Sharon Zardetto Aker

CLIPBOARD, SCRAPBOOK, NOTE Pad. These Mac basics become second nature after a while, but they're hard to get straight at first. No wonder—while the Scrapbook and Note Pad have some overlapping capabilities (one is utterly dependent on the Clipboard, while the other can take it or leave it), the Clipboard can be used with either, both or neither of these accessories.
Confusing? It sure is. It's nothing to be ashamed of, though. Many people who have had their Macs for a long time don't use these valuable tools to anywhere near their potential. Even if you've got the basics under your belt, can you:
• Paste something into the middle of a Scrapbook?
• Use the Note Pad to handle text placement in MacPaint?
• Recover something that has been replaced on the Clipboard?
• Handle multiple Scrapbooks on a disk?

THE CLIPBOARD

If the concept of the Clipboard is less than clear, that’s because the Clipboard has some special, almost abstract, qualities.

It’s an intrinsic part of the Mac’s ease-of-use, being the vehicle that transfers information in and between programs. Yet, its existence is ephemeral: it’s held in RAM, the type of memory that is lost when the Mac bombs or is shut off or reset.

You never see something that actually looks like a Clipboard, the way you can see a Scrapbook or Note Pad when you pull them out.

Unlike its real-life counterpart, the Clipboard can’t hold multiple items. It holds only one thing at a time, although that item can be as large as an entire document.

In most applications, you can open a window that shows what’s on the Clipboard, but it’s a “view-only” window. Nothing can be entered into it and nothing can be changed.

Data can be taken from the Clipboard and pasted somewhere, but it’s still on the Clipboard.

Sometimes the information you get back from the Clipboard is not exactly the same as what you put on it. Although the alterations are the
result of the applications involved, it's the Clipboard that seems to have a few quirks.

For all its uniqueness, the basic function of the Clipboard is simple. Choosing CUT or COPY in an application stores the selected information in the Mac's memory—"on the Clipboard"; choosing PASTE puts a copy of the Clipboard contents into an application. Since it is only a copy that gets pasted, the information on the Clipboard is intact for subsequent pastings.

The only way to put something on the Clipboard is with CUT or COPY. The Clipboard can't be erased (except by turning off or resetting the computer). Its contents can only be changed by using CUT or COPY again. The important thing to remember is that using CUT or COPY immediately puts the new information on the Clipboard; whatever else was there is almost always irrevocably lost. (See "Clipboard Undo").

Because the Clipboard is in RAM, keep the computer on when you're transferring information from one program to another. This procedure was very trying in the "early days" when Mac only came as a 128K single-drive computer, but it's less cumbersome now—things are quicker with the MiniFinder, and absolutely miraculous working with Switcher to move between programs.

While the Clipboard must be used with the Scrapbook, and can be used with the Note Pad, it is also often used by itself. Copying a paragraph in MacWrite, cutting a section of a MacPaint picture, transferring information between Multiplan and Chart—all operations like these depend on the Clipboard.

THE NOTE PAD
The Note Pad is the electronic equivalent of the spiral-bound paper pad that used to hold your homework assignments. This one has only 8 pages, each of which can hold up to 255 characters.

Information is entered into the Note Pad by typing directly on one of its pages. To transfer that information into an application—MacWrite, for instance—select the text in the Note Pad, cut or copy it to the Clipboard, and then paste it into the target document.

THE SCRAPBOOK
The Scrapbook is the most charming and useful item under the basic Apple menu. It can hold text or graphics, and, like the Note Pad, its contents are stored on the disk, meaning the data is safe even if you turn off the computer.

The only way to put something in the Scrapbook is by way of the Clipboard. Even text entries must be cut or copied to the Clipboard for pasting into the Scrapbook.

Whenever you paste something into the Scrapbook, a new page is added, right on top of the last page. While you might conclude that a new page can only be pasted in at the top of the pile, turning the latest entry into Page 1, this is not the case. The horizontal scroll bar lets you move through the pages—just turn to any page you want, and paste the latest item on top of it.

Another way to enter text into the Note Pad is by pasting it from the Clipboard. Since the Note Pad is a text-only utility, you can't paste a picture into it even if you have one on the Clipboard. Actually, the Note Pad is not just text-only: it is 12-point Geneva plain-text only. No matter what font, size and style your text is when you put it on the Clipboard, it will be Geneva-12 in the Note Pad. This doesn't mean the Clipboard has lost the formatting information. The Note Pad just can't interpret it.

Information put in the Note Pad is stored on disk, unlike information on the Clipboard, which is stored in memory. Information on disk won't disappear when the computer is turned off or reset, while information in memory will.

THE SCRAPBOOK
The Scrapbook is the most charming and useful item under the basic Apple menu. It can hold text or graphics, and, like the Note Pad, its contents are stored on the disk, meaning the data is safe even if you turn off the computer.

The only way to put something in the Scrapbook is by way of the Clipboard. Even text entries must be cut or copied to the Clipboard for pasting into the Scrapbook.

Whenever you paste something into the Scrapbook, a new page is added, right on top of the last page. While you might conclude that a new page can only be pasted in at the top of the pile, turning the latest entry into Page 1, this is not the case. The horizontal scroll bar lets you move through the pages—just turn to any page you want, and paste the latest item on top of it.

Cutting or copying from the
Selecting the Scrapbook or Note Pad from the Apple menu creates a related file visible on the desktop; all the information stored in the accessories is actually saved in these files.

To access a MacPaint Scrapbook from MacWrite, transfer the Scrapbook file to the MacWrite disk.

Scrapbook is not an entirely standard operation. There's no need to select the text or picture before choosing CUT or COPY—the page showing is always the one affected by the command.

Scrapbook storage has its limitations, besides the obvious one of disk space to hold the information. While it is possible to store a very large picture in the Scrapbook, it can't all show in the window; however, the entire picture is transferred back to the Clipboard when you cut or copy it from the Scrapbook. And, while the Scrapbook can store text, its appearance is similar to text in the Note Pad: 12-point plain Geneva. In this case, though, what you see is not what you get: despite its appearance, the text is stored the way it was originally created. Copy the text from the Scrapbook, paste it into the application it came from, and it will be as it was: the same font, size and style you started with.

TEXT AND MACPAINT

MacPaint has to take the blame for a lot of the initial confusion as to how the Clipboard works. When you use MacPaint, the Clipboard and text, you often get unexpected results. The problem, though, is MacPaint's, not the Clipboard's.

MacPaint doesn't handle text the way MacWrite does. Once you've finished typing some MacPaint text, it becomes a part of the overall "bit map" of the screen. This means that the text is not seen as discrete characters, but as black and white dots, like everything else on the screen.

MacPaint can't interpret the invisible codes that word processors use to indicate the font, size and style of text. So, if you put some fancy text on the Clipboard and paste it into MacPaint, it will appear as plain 12-point Geneva. This happens whether the text has come directly from a word processor or from the Scrapbook. The thing to remember is that it is not the Clipboard that is doing less than it's supposed to. It's MacPaint that doesn't accept the full information.

Of course, MacPaint can do a few things with the pasted text. One is an obvious technique, the other one is less well-known.

First, when you paste text into MacPaint, it appears in a selection rectangle. If you hold down the COMMAND key, you can change the size and shape of the rectangle, and the text shifts around inside it to fill the new shape.

Second, before the text is pasted down (don't click that mouse button!), you can select any of the text formatting options and they will be applied to the text in the rectangle. Add or change as many options you want as long as the text is still "active" (not pasted down).

Because pasted text offers so much leeway in its format and placement, you may want to put yourself in a "paste-only" mode whenever you put text in MacPaint. Type whatever you want in the Note Pad first, copy it to the Clipboard, and then paste it into the MacPaint document.

Once you paste the text into your MacPaint document, it isn't really text anymore. If you select it, it is treated like any other portion of your picture. If you change the size of the selection rectangle while holding the COMMAND key, the contents stretch or shrink, but they are not rearranged.

If you need more proof that the text is really a picture, select it and try to paste it into the Note Pad. It won't work, because the Note Pad accepts only text. Want more proof? Select the "text" and put it in the Scrapbook, then paste it from there into MacWrite or Word. It is pasted as a picture, and can't be edited as a series of words.

ACCESSORIES AND FILES

Remember those wonderful moments right after you took the Mac out of its box? Did you dive right in and use your Mac after watching the Guided Tour, ready to figure things out for yourself? Did you explore and experiment with everything on the desktop? Does this script seem familiar?

"What's in that System Folder? Hmm, the System file (whatever that is), the Finder (ditto), the ImageWriter icon (okay, I can guess at that), and the Scrapbook and Note Pad Files. Those last two—they're under the Apple menu. Okay, I could use a little extra room on this disk, so I'll trash the Scrapbook. Hey, it's still in the menu! But I don't see it on the disk. What the... Okay, I'll pull out the Scrapbook—it says, "This space for rent..." Hey, the Scrapbook File just showed up on the disk again. But the Scrapbook is empty! This is a user-friendly computer! It's driving me nuts."

With the exception of the Scrap-
book message, which is currently just the rather staid comment "Empty Scrapbook," this scenario is still being repeated by many new users.

The confusion is the result of a misunderstanding about accessories and their files. Just as an application like MacPaint creates documents, some desk accessories create documents to store the information they hold. These documents are referred to as "files," the general computer term for a collection of information. If you trash the Scrapbook File, the Scrapbook itself is still there; the same goes for the Note Pad. (To get rid of the accessories themselves, you have to use the Font/DA Mover.)

Unlike applications that let you access documents by name, the Scrapbook can read only one file. It's the one named Scrapbook File, stored on the System disk (the one with the System file). The Note Pad can read only the Note Pad File on the System disk. If you rename either of these files while you're on the desktop, that accessory will start with empty pages once again.

Accessories create disk-based files, another point of confusion for beginners. Imagine this scenario:

You have MacPaint and MacWrite on separate disks, to give yourself plenty of room. You're in MacPaint, and fill the Scrapbook with some pictures that will be needed in a MacWrite document. You switch to the MacWrite disk, pull out the Scrapbook and... your pictures aren't there when you need them.

Knowing that the Scrapbook contains only the information stored in the Scrapbook File on the System disk makes it easy to understand how to transfer the MacPaint Scrapbook information to the MacWrite Scrapbook. Fill your Scrapbook in MacPaint and move that Scrapbook File onto the MacWrite disk. Then, when you're in MacWrite, pull out the Scrapbook, and everything you need will be there.

You can even work with multiple Scrapbooks on the same disk. Create a Scrapbook full of pictures while you're in MacPaint, quit to the desktop, and rename the Scrapbook File so that the Scrapbook can't access it. (Adding a single character—Scrapbook File1—is enough of an alteration.) Back in MacPaint, you'll have an empty Scrapbook that you can again fill with another set of figures. When you need the pictures in a specific Scrapbook, just rename it "Scrapbook File." You can copy the various Scrapbooks to another disk to store them until needed.

That's about all there is to it. Now that you're an old hand at all this stuff, you're probably wondering what all the fuss was about in the beginning!

---

**THE SWAP SHOP**

---

**CLIPBOARD UNDO**

- **Cut → 1st selection**
  - Clipboard Contents
    - 1st selection

- **Cut → 2nd selection**
  - Clipboard Contents
    - 2nd selection

- **Undo → → → → → → 1st selection**
  - Clipboard Contents

The Clipboard holds only one item of information at a time. When you cut or copy something new, it replaces the Clipboard contents. Sometimes the former contents of the Clipboard are gone forever, but in many applications, Undoing also restores Clipboard contents.
DISPLAYS EXACT IRS FORMS ON SCREEN.
LINKS ALL FORMS AND SCHEDULES.
AUTOMATICALLY CALCULATES ALL TAXES AND TOTALS WITH EVERY INPUT.
CONTAINS COMPLETE IRS INSTRUCTIONS ON-LINE.
ITEMIZE ANY AMOUNT. COMPLETE IRS WORK SHEETS AVAILABLE. SAVE AND PRINT ALL ITEMIZATIONS AND WORK SHEETS.
ENTER ESTIMATES FOR TAX PLANNING, PROJECTIONS, "WHAT IF" ANALYSES.

PRINTS EACH OF THE IRS FORMS WITH ALL DATA ONTO BLANK PAPER - BOTH IMAGEWRITER™ AND LASERWRITER™ PRINTOUTS ARE FULLY IRS APPROVED FOR SIGNATURE AND SUBMISSION.

SPECIAL REBATE:
Send in your original disk(s) and documentation from any other Macintosh™ income tax preparation program and order MacInTax Federal and MacInTax Business Supplement at HALF PRICE. Limit: one per customer.

MacInTax Federal: $75
Forms: 1040, 1040A, 1040EZ, 2119, 2441, 3903, 5695, 6252.
Schedules: 1, A, B, D, E, G, R, W.

MacInTax Business Supplement: $30
Requires MacInTax Federal to operate. Fully linked with Federal Package.
Schedules: C, F, SE.
Forms: 2106, 2210, 3468, 4562, 4797, 6251.

MacInTax State Supplements: $30
Requires MacInTax Federal to operate. Fully linked with Federal Package and Business Supplement.
States: California.

SPECIAL REBATE:
Send in your original disk(s) and documentation from any other Macintosh™ income tax preparation program and order MacInTax Federal and MacInTax Business Supplement at HALF PRICE. Limit: one per customer.

MacInTax is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
MACINTOSH PLUS

The new keyboard has a slightly revised layout. Most obvious is the full numeric keypad at the right side. The only Enter key on the board is at the bottom right of this section. Less obvious, but equally important changes, are the four cursor keys at the bottom right corner of the regular section, the wider Option key at the lower left, a new, enlarged Return key and the new location for the ▼ key, next to the spacebar. This is a keyboard sure to provoke controversy.

An 800K external drive. It's lower and deeper than the 400K external drives, and has a distinctly different sound when operating. Plugs into the same port, though.

THE ROAD TO MAC PLUS

For those of us who have Macintoshes and want a Plus, Apple has provided a complete upgrade path. Recognizing that people may only want (or can afford) a portion of the new system, the road has several levels.

The first level is an upgrade kit that replaces the current 400K internal disk drive with the new 800K drive on 128K or 512K Macs. Apple's new 128K ROM is included with this kit, which retails for $299. The kit will only be available from and installed by certified Apple dealers. The goal of this kit is to eventually bring all Mac owners up to a minimum system of 512K RAM (although this kit doesn't include any RAM), the 800K internal drive, and the new 128K ROM.

The disk drive kit will be installed in Macs that have taken advantage of third party RAM upgrades at no additional cost. However, there may be compatibility problems, and it is possible that the new System won't recognize all of your extra RAM.

The second level, the Mac Plus digital (logic) board kit, is a bit more radical. This upgrade involves swapping out your existing board for a new Mac Plus board and replacing the back case section of the Mac case with one that is correctly cut for the new connectors. The Mac Plus board kit, again dealer installed, will cost $599 for 512K owners and $799 for 128K owners.

The logic board kit will also be available to users with third-party memory upgrades, but the price will be $799 regardless of how much memory your system currently has. Apple has not fully tested the new board with third-party upgrades, so they cannot guarantee it will work with modified Macs.

Owners of HyperDrives and other internal drives may have to give up their internal drives until their manufacturers can modify them, as the SIMMs on the new board take up some of the space now used by the internal drives. GCC (makers of the HyperDrive) and other manufacturers have announced that solutions (usually involving a swap) are being worked on and should be available very soon.

The third and final upgrade level is the Macintosh Plus keyboard kit, which lists for $129. The complete price, then, to make a Macintosh into a Mac Plus is $1,227 if you start with a 128K Mac or a third-party memory upgrade, and $1,027 if you start with a 512K Mac with all Apple memory. The upgrade kits should be available soon after the Mac Plus ship date of January 23rd.

Users can buy the disk drive kit (upgrade level 1) alone, but because the logic board expects to find an 800K internal drive and the 128K ROM, the logic board kit cannot be purchased without the disk drive kit.

(continued from page 40) Macintosh Plus does not have to return to disk to get the information. As you move from application to application, routines seen repeatedly are dumped into the cache, which is set from a new Control Panel desk accessory. The RAM cache can be turned off completely, or set in increments from 32K up to 784K. RAM caching can double launch and quit speed over several uses.

The Control Panel DA has been redesigned so that the sections that determine such things as double-click speed and key repeating speed are clearer. In addition, the System is now informed that AppleTalk is connected or disconnected from the Control Panel, not from the Choose Printer desk accessory. Choose Printer has evolved into a generic Chooser to recognize the Mac Plus' new ports and added flexibility. And Key Caps now displays all the System fonts so you can actually see what letters and special characters are available within any font, and what they look like.

Macintosh Plus will be shipped with the long awaited, double-sided internal disk drive. The new drive can store up to 800K of informa-
THE DISC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

THE PYRAMID™

The Pyramid holds up to 24 5¼" floppy disks with a storage design that allows the user to quickly read each disk label at a glance. Designed for the executive, professional or student who is on the move. Available in corduroy with a beautiful variety of colors. $21.95. DS 3

THE POCKET PAK™

This useful product will hold up to 10 3½" Microdisks and is small enough to fit inside a coat, jacket or purse. Ideal for students, professors or executives on the move. Available in nylon with a beautiful variety of colors. $13.95. DS 2

BY

INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES

THE DISC DIRECTORY™

Designed for professionals who have a need to transport and display more than 30 3½" Microdisks. Easily fits in a briefcase. Reinforced with Mylar plastic. Velcro closure keeps diskettes safely in their pockets. Available in nylon with a beautiful variety of colors. $29.95. DS 5

THE LIBRARY™

Geometrically designed to categorize, index and store 80 3½" Microdisks. The Library rotates 360° and has the capability of holding two more modules on top with final storage capacity of 240 disks. Designed for the corporate office. $49.95. DS 4

THE EASEL™

The world's most popular portable disk handler. Holds 20 3½" Microdisks. Folds to a thickness of 1 in. Now shipping our new improved model. Available in nylon with a beautiful variety of colors. $19.95. DS 1

All products are made of the highest quality antistatic materials.

Call toll free for information. Dealer inquiries welcome.

HOME OFFICE - USA - P.O. Box 3092, La Jolla, CA 92038
CANADA - 23 Alderbrook Dr., Don Mills, Ont. Canada M3B 1E3

USA 800-525-2226
CALIFORNIA 800-824-6097
SAN DIEGO 619-456-0722
CANADA 416-465-6352

Our appreciation to all software publishers and disk manufacturers who supplied products in this ad. Please circle 39 on reader service card.
The Mac Plus' external changes are concentrated at the bottom of the back of the case. The row of external connectors has been radically changed. Starting from the left in this photo, you'll find the external audio jack (it used to be on the other end), the mouse connector, the external drive connector (for 400K, 800K and some hard drives, including the HD-20), the SCSI (or "scuzzy") port and the two Mini-8 connectors for the printer and the modem.

The keyboard of the Mac Plus is a clear sign that Apple has responded to user demand. Many Mac owners have felt frustrated by a lack of a numeric keypad. Not having a keypad significantly slows down data entry in spreadsheets, statistical packages and other number crunching applications, especially if you are used to standard keypads. Of course you can add a separate keypad on the Mac, but it is a bit cumbersome. The Mac Plus keyboard incorporates a full numeric keypad to the right of the existing set of keys, but adds only about 3 inches to the overall width of the system.

The Mac Plus keyboard also includes four cursor control keys that allow movement within applications from the keyboard instead of with the mouse. While these keys are not intended to replace the mouse, there are times when cursor movement from the keyboard can speed up data and text entry within an application. The cursor keys are recognized by spreadsheets and many other applications, although they are not functional on the desktop.

The final major difference between the Mac Plus and the standard Mac is the inclusion of a new port. The Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI, or "scuzzy" interface, as it is frequently called) is an industry standard used for hard disks and other peripherals that require high transmission speed. Up to seven devices can be daisy chained to the SCSI, opening up the Mac Plus for significant enhancement. In an early meeting with the press, Apple showed an AST Colossus 70-megabyte hard disk with 60-megabyte streaming tape backup running off the Mac's SCSI port. The beauty of SCSI is that it requires no changes to existing software. You simply need a driver for the particular peripheral to be used. Because it is an industry standard, the use of SCSI opens the Mac Plus to a variety of high-powered peripherals designed for other computer systems. In fact, it is the same interface often found in IBM PCs, opening the Mac Plus to a wide range of IBM peripherals.

The inclusion of the SCSI port obviously necessitates a change in the back of the Mac Plus. The row of connectors at the bottom has an entirely new look. The mouse port remains the same as does the external drive connector, which can be used for 400K or 800K floppy drives or the HD-20 hard drive. The SCSI connector is a standard D-type connector, similar to the one on the present Mac. This one is a bit bigger, having 25 pins. (The external drive port has 19 pins.) New serial ports (for the printer and phone) replace the Mac's 9-pin D-type connectors with mini-8 connectors similar to those found on the ImageWriter II. The two new connectors take up about as much space as one of the old connectors. Apple wants to standardize its interfaces and hardware whenever possible across product lines, and the use of the mini-8 connector is a step in that direction.

WHAT TO DO

Macintosh Plus is a significant improvement, and reflects the kind of market understanding many hoped to see after Apple's reorganization. Although the Mac Plus still does not have slots, Apple still plans to develop its future products along two design paths: "compact" or closed, like the Macintosh and the Apple IIc, and "expandable" like the Apple IIe. You can expect additional significant product announcements from both design paths over the next three to eighteen months.

The Mac Plus, with its greatly enhanced speed and capabilities, will be attractive to business users who have so far resisted the Mac. It will also be attractive to current users who need its power.

The upgrade path Apple has provided is very reasonable and all Mac owners should take advantage of at least the first level (128K ROM and double-sided internal drive). The price is right for the benefits you'll get. Whether you go further depends on your needs and your pocketbook. But no matter what you do, you'll have a great computer.
Disks

Sony Disks
16.50
Box of 10

Kodak Disks
26.50
Double sided
Box of 10
2-Box Minimum

Sony Disks
12.50
Box of 10

Kodak Disks
26.50
Double sided
Box of 10

Mouspad by Moustrak 7.95
The Pocket Pak 7.95
The Easel 13.95
1200 Baud Modem 199

Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D., corp and Govt. P.O.s accepted
Texas Residents add sales tax

1(800) MAC-DISK
In Texas (512) 473-2604
Vision Technologies Inc.
2200 Guadalupe St. Ste 216 Austin Tx 78705

Please circle 161 on reader service card.

ARTIST IN A BOX

It's here! The MAC-ART LIBRARY
Eleven disks full of MacPaint images

Including:

Full Library — $200
Single Disks — $99.95
Also available: A Single Disk SAMPLER — $39.95
Plants
Tools
Add $3.00 for shipping and handling

Signs/ Symbol Borders
Available through your local computer store or send check to:
Transportation
Greeting Card Art
Building
In the Kitchen
On the Farm

Vision Technologies Inc.
2200 Guadalupe St. Ste 216 Austin Tx 78705
Please circle 166 on reader service card.

GREAT NEW PRODUCTS

Words, Words, Words!
SearchText finds words you're looking for in any number of files. Find which proposals mention "improved performance." Regular expressions, too.

CompareText compares the text of two files and tells you what's different. See what changes you've made to your resume or proposal.

Infotext displays important details about your documents including which fonts you've used, how many words there are, and much more.

Words, Words, Words! includes all three programs and works with MacWrite™ files, Microsoft® Word files, and text files. Inexpensive for writers. Includes a complete manual, with tutorials. All for only $50.

The Cleaners

Even after you've put a document in the Trash, the data remains on the disk. Prevent others from seeing your confidential information by taking your disk to The Cleaners, to quickly remove the contents of all deleted files. A high-security option clears obsolete directories, and makes sure blank disks are really blank. Works with both floppy disks and hard disks.
The Cleaners costs $75 and includes a manual which explains how you can keep your information safe and secure.

Special Offer! Take us to the cleaners!
Order either package above before March 15, 1986, and you'll receive a free bonus of a 50% discount certificate. It's good for a whole year on your next direct purchase of any one of our software products.

from BEAR RIVER ASSOCIATES

Order direct from BEAR RIVER ASSOCIATES, 2000 Center St., Suite 103, Berkeley, CA 94704. Visa or MasterCard, call 1-800-543-2277 ext. 2054 in California. 1-800-368-7600 ext. 2054. California residents add 6.5% tax. Free shipping in USA. All programs run on the 128K or 512K Macintosh™ and the Mac XL, and will work with the Macintosh's new file system. Not copy protected. Site licenses available.

MacMemory Inc.
473 MACARA AVE., SUITE 701, SUNNYVALE, CA 94086
(408) 773-9922.

Want unparalleled speed and efficiency from your Macintosh? Get TheMax2.

TheMax2: a 2Mb memory board that can expand to a full 4Mb of power, plus

MaxRAM: software to configure your memory two ways: 1.5Mb of contiguous memory with 400K RAM disk, or a 512K Mac with a recoverable 1.5K RAM disk, and

MaxPrint: print spooler software that lets you work and print at the same time.

TheMax2 for the 128K and 512K Macintosh is available now; TheMaxPlus™ for the Macintosh Plus is coming soon. Kits and 512K upgrades are also available. Ask your dealer for more information, or contact MacMemory Inc.

Please circle 141 on reader service card.

Please circle 115 on reader service card.
1. Top our unmatched selection and inventory of software/hardware for the Mac and Apple (as well as the IBM PC and Commodore Amiga).

2. Special/rush orders. If something you need is not listed, hard to find, or needed in a hurry, CALL 1-800-874-1108.


4. FREQUENT PURCHASER PROGRAM. Effective 10/14/85, any repeat customer who has placed an order after 9/4/85 will automatically receive $1 off any order, no matter how many orders the customer places. Please mention to your operator that you are a repeat customer. We value your continuing business. Send in $1,000 worth of invoices (representing previous purchases) and we will send you a coupon worth 1% off any future purchase. With $5,000 worth of invoices, we will give you a coupon worth 5% off any future purchase.

5. SOFTWARE RENTAL SERVICE. For 25% of our price, rent any program for two weeks. Apply your rental fee toward purchase if you choose.

6. No additional charges for credit card orders.

7. Technical experts on duty.

8. Convenient hours. 7 days/week: 9 AM-11 PM EST.

9. FREE AIR EXPRESS SHIPPING. Purchase $150 or more of software and for no additional charge we will ship your products by air courier. Mention this to your operator as you place your order. ORDER EARLY FOR THE HOLIDAYS. IF ORDERING AT THE LAST MINUTE, OUR AIR EXPRESS SERVICE CAN RUSH YOUR SOFTWARE/HARDWARE TO YOU. HAVE A HAPPY AND SAFE HOLIDAYS!

10. FURTHER DISCOUNTS BY MAIL. Circle the items in our ad you want, send the ad in with the coupon, and receive $5.00 off each item! Cut out a competitor's ad with a lower price and we will give you $1 off each item. (subject to the conditions below).

ORDER EARLY FOR THE HOLIDAYS. IF ORDERING AT THE LAST MINUTE, OUR AIR EXPRESS SERVICE CAN RUSH YOUR SOFTWARE/HARDWARE TO YOU. HAVE A HAPPY AND SAFE HOLIDAYS!

Please circle 76 on reader service card.
THE C PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE has rapidly become the most popular development environment for the Macintosh. In a recent survey of its Certified Developers, Apple was surprised to learn that these programmers preferred C over Pascal, Apple's development language of choice and the heart of its Lisa Workshop development system. As a result of these findings, Apple has since included a C compiler in its Lisa Workshop package and has announced plans to produce a native C compiler for the Macintosh itself.

The reasons for C's popularity among Macintosh developers are many. For one thing, C has become the language of choice for many—if not most—of the developers of software running on other micros. IBM programmers, for example, can choose from among 20 different C compilers and a fabulous assortment of aftermarket utilities supporting C programming. Most of the current crop of Macintosh developers came from these other environments and so it's no surprise that they want C on their Macs.

In this series of articles we'll present some examples of programming the Macintosh using the C language. We'll examine many of the Mac's better known Toolbox calls, of course, but we'll also look at some of the lesser known routines and show examples of how each can be accessed from C to give your programs a professional, individual look.

The programming examples in this series were compiled using *Aztec C* from Manx Software Systems (version 1.06g). That doesn't mean that you should or must use that product. There are several good products available (see the box ABC . . . ). The comments in the programming examples will indicate where other compilers will require other syntax.

This series is not an introduction to C for beginners. There are lots of good books and the tutorials includ—

**The first article in our series tells you how to make your Mac talk.**

by Bob Perez
**OH SAY CAN YOU C!**

ed with most packages will get you started. We're going to take you to a higher level of proficiency. You'll need at least an intermediate familiarity with C and a basic understanding of the elements involved in writing a Macintosh application.

A copy of *Inside Macintosh* is highly recommended and is virtually required if you're going to be doing any amount of serious development. The definitive specification of the C language is contained in Kernighan and Ritchie's book, *The C Programming Language*.

Traditionally, C has placed a high emphasis on the notion of machine independence. Virtually every C compiler is delivered with a complete set of standardized, UNIX-style I/O (input/output) functions designed internally to operate on a particular host machine. In this fashion, programs utilizing these standardized I/O functions in their source code will often compile and run without modification on any computer which also uses the standardized functions.

We will not rely heavily on UNIX-style I/O for several reasons. First, the notion of portability from one machine to another made much more sense when the only difference between one machine’s screen I/O and another's was the particular codes used to generate the character display. The idea of porting a Macintosh application over to an IBM PC, on the other hand, is quite a bit more involved. This is true not only because of the tremendous difference in the Macintosh file system compared to the IBM's, but also because there are many conventions used in Macintosh world that are foreign to the IBM's.

### Listing 1

```c
#include <event.h>
#include <macintalk.h>
#include <memory.h>
#include <packages.h>
#include <dialog.h>
#include <control.h>
#include <pb.h>
#include <syserr.h>

SpeechHandle theSpeech;
Handle spOut;

main()
{
    SpeechErr err;
    char *something;

    /* Standard sequence to initialize all managers,
       clear event queue
    */
    InitGraf(&thePort);
    InitWindows();
    InitPoints();
    InitMenus();
    TEInit();
    InitDialogs(CL);
    FlushEvents(everyEvent, 0);

    /* Allocate the spOut handle. Don't need to assign
    * it any size now. Reader will dynamically size
    * it as needed. Then open the sound driver with
    * default parameters and check for errors.
    */
    spOut = NewHandle(OL);
    if ((err = SpeechOn("", &theSpeech)) != noErr)
    {
        /* Couldn't open the speech driver for some reason.
        * Here you'd put some error handling code, a dialog
        * box telling the user, for example.
        */
        return;
    }
    /*
    */
    return;
}
```

The MacinTalk file appears on the desktop as another System file.
in screen display technology, but also because the structure of a Macintosh application is rather unique in the programming universe.

There's another sort of portability to keep in mind. You may come across some bit of source code for the Mac written by one of the many Pascal programmers. It's highly unlikely that such code is going to contain any reference to UNIX-style I/O. Likewise, Pascal programmers reading your C source in order to translate a routine into Pascal are going to be lost when they come across UNIX-style I/O.

Having these thoughts in mind, we'll go about building our examples by writing our own functions and calling the IM routines as needed whether we're dealing with QuickDraw or any other type of I/O.

**SO LET'S HEAR IT**

This month's topic is *MacinTalk*, Apple's software-only speech synthesizer. There isn't too much information generally or easily available about *MacinTalk*, as very little has been done with it by programmers and next to nothing has been written about it. The *MacinTalk* file itself was shipped to developers in May 1985 and looks like a typical system file, bearing the familiar small-Mac icon. You can obtain *MacinTalk* from most users' groups, including some of the on-line groups like CompuServe's MAUG or Delphi's ICONtact.

The example program in Listing 1 is a bare-bones illustration of how to use *MacinTalk* within your own programs. Note that in a real application you'd want to do more error checking than we've done here.

We start by initializing all the managers in the normal fashion, and then open up the sound driver contained within *MacinTalk*. *MacinTalk* does a fairly good job of translating most common English phrases into audible speech, but needs a little help now and then. Recognizing this, its creators allowed for the notion of an "exception file." Exception files are tables of instructions on how to pronounce certain words and are created with the developer's tool, *ExceptionEdit*.

```
/*
* Some introductory messages
*/
something = "Hello. This is your Macintosh speaking."

say(something);
something = "This program takes a text file and speaks the text."

say(something);
something = "Choose a text file to read. Then, sit back and listen."

say(something);
something = "Now, click the mouse to continue. Enjoy!"

pause();
go_do_it();

/*
* Fallen out of loop, so say goodbye, release memory turn sound off.
*/
something = "Good Bye for now."

say(something);
DisposeHandle(spOut);
SpeechOff(theSpeech);

} /* end of main() */

/*
* This function is called by the Dialog Manager, so it has to be callable from Pascal. Aztec C takes care of this with the 'pascal' keyword.
*/
pascal int speakproc(itemNo,theDialog)

int itemNo;

DialogPtr theDialog;

{ int type;
  Handle item;
  Rect box;

  if (itemNo == -1) {
    GetItem(theDialog,1,&type,&item,&box);
    /*
     * Note the Aztec convention of \\P before a
     * Pascal string. For other compilers, use a
     * C to Pascal string function.
     */
    SetCTitle((ControlHandle)item,"\PSpeak");
  }
  return itemNo;

```
OH SAY CAN YOU C!

If MacinTalk is using an exception file, it will check the tables to see if the current text being processed requires any special instructions. Naturally, this constant reference to exception file tables takes time and you're allowed to use MacinTalk without the benefit of an exception file. To do this, simply call SpeechOn with a null string as the first argument, as we've done here.

The MacinTalk file actually contains several functions, one of which is Reader(). Reader() converts English text into the phonemes that MacinTalk requires for speech synthesis. You could actually bypass Reader() and instead feed the MacinTalk() function direct phoneme input, assuming you knew the correct phoneme syntax.

The say() function in our example shows you one method of turning English text into speech on your Macintosh. The input string is first passed to Reader(), which translates the text into phonemes and sets up the spOut handle to point to the phoneme string. The MacinTalk() function takes the spOut handle and outputs speech. Note the arguments that each function expects.

The pause() function is a simple little function that you can include in your libraries for use in any program. All it does is pause the program until there's a mouse click.

The go-do-it() function takes care of most of the program's work. When the user returns from go-do-it() the program terminates with a goodbye message and some cleanup.

We've used the Standard File Package to present the familiar dialog box that allows the user to select a given file. Note how we've passed the file type 'TEXT' to the SFGetFile routine. We could add other file types by simply referring to them as additional elements of the mylist[] array. For example, the statement

\[\text{mylist}[1] = \text{'WORD'};\]

causes files of type WORD to be displayed along with TEXT files.

You've probably noticed programs that display this file-selector dialog box using strangely named buttons in place of the usual "Open," etc. There's an undocumented trick that allows you to change the name of any of these buttons. The sixth argument to SFGetFile is a dlghook and is usually left alone with a NIL value. It can be used instead to point to a function that you've written and if so, SFGetFile will call it. Apparently, some time before the dialog box is drawn SFGetFile passes a -1 to the dlghook function. As best as can be

YET MORE LISTING 1

```c
/* end of speakproc() */

/*
 * This is where all the action takes place. Sets up the
 * loop for continuous file reading. When user clicks
 * "Cancel" button, it simply returns to main().
 */
go_do_it()
{
    Point here;
    SFReply myreply;
    SFTypeList mylist;
    short fileref, err, howmany;
    char text[256];

    here.v = 88;
    here.h = 75;

    /* Define the file types for the SFGetFile
     * routine to display.
     */
    mylist[0] = 'TEXT';

    while (TRUE) {
        SFGetFile(pass(here), OL, OL, mylist, speakproc, &myreply);
        if (myreply.good) {
            FSOpen(myreply.fName, myreply.vRefNum, &fileref);
            do {
                err = readline(fileref, &howmany, text);
                text[howmany] = '\0';
                say(text);
            } while (err != eofErr);
            FSClose(fileref);
        } else
            return;
    } /* end of while(true) loop */

    /* end of go_do_it() */

    /*
     * The function say() merely vocalizes the string
     * pointed to by "anything."
     */
    say(anything)
    char *anything;
    [long len:
```
determined (not everything about the Mac is documented!), this is done as a last-minute warning to the programmer to change anything desired before the dialog box is drawn.

Take a look at the speakproc() function to see how this trick is used to change the “Open” button to read “Speak.” Note that SFGetFile expects the dbghook function to be written in Pascal, so make sure to use the correct stack linkage. With *Astec C* it’s a simple matter of putting the keyword “pascal” before the function definition. If you’re using an-

**RELEVANT READING**

Various authors, *Inside Macintosh*, Published for Apple Computer, Inc. by Addison-Wesley. Three volumes, 1986.—The official documentation for all of the Macintosh Toolbox and Operating System routines.

Chernicoff, Stephen, *Macintosh Revealed*, Hayden Book Company, 1985.—This two-volume set by one of the principal authors of *Inside Macintosh* is a somewhat more accessible version of the Apple documentation. Although it’s oriented toward Pascal programmers, its treatment of virtually all of Macintosh Toolbox is worthwhile reading for anyone learning to program the Macintosh.


Plum, Thomas and Jim Brodie, *Efficient C*. Plum-Hall, Inc., 1985.—This book, by one of America’s leading authorities on the C language, examines efficiencies in the use of C. Text is machine-independent and useful for optimizing your C code.

Takatsuka, Jim, Fred Huxham and David Burnard, *Using the Macintosh Toolbox with C*. Sybex, 1986.—This 558-page work is basically a rehash of *Inside Macintosh,* with little specifically applicable to C. Contains many useful code examples, however. Uses Consulair C as its environment.

**COMING NEXT ISSUE**

**FEATURES THAT HELP YOU GET THE MOST FROM YOUR MAC**

—The Software Strip. by Steven Bobker, tells you all you need to know about Caunin Systems’ revolutionary new software distribution concept.

—The Star-Struck Mac. by Robb Aley Allan. is a field guide to astronomy programs on the Mac. Must reading for comet watchers.

—A Relative Bargain. by Michael D. Wesley. introduces you to one of the new relational databases. This one is easy, powerful, has good spreadsheet ability and, best of all, is cheap.

—Are Two Heads Better Than One? They sure can be! Our review of ods/Consultant. by Joost Romeu. tells you how to get the most from this problem-solving tool.

—Bread and Butter Budgeting. by Bonnie Walker. shows you how to get a handle on your personal finances using *The Home Accountant*.

**Plus:**

—Neil Shapiro on building Designer Battles for *The Ancient Art of War*. Learn how to play your favorite battle on your Mac.

—Tracie Forman Hines reveals lots of game-winning techniques, some above board, some not, in *The Cheat Sheet*.

—Our C series, by Bob Perez, continues. This month you learn how to use speech in your programs, next month he’ll show how to use the Mac’s musical ability. Contains a source code listing loaded with useful routines.

—A new regular column, the *Tip Sheet*, tells you lots of things that make your Mac a more useful tool.

**And, as always, our columnists will get your attention. Look for:**

Our Devil’s Advocate, John C. Dvorak, on the most amazing Macintosh, and a special message for all our readers.

Neil Shapiro’s Editor’s Desktop looks at the Mac and the way people looked at the original Apple II, and urges a return to the values of those times.

In *The Macintosh Boundary*, Doug Clapp. tells how to become a famous computer columnist.

The West Coast Report. by Michael D. Wesley. focuses on how software publishing really works in the Silicon Valley.
OH SAY CAN YOU C!

Other compiler, check your documentation on how to write Pascal-callable routines.

Finally, the readline() function is used to read in the text for input to the speech routines. We’ve used the standard File Manager routines as documented in Inside Macintosh. A careful reading of that section of Inside Macintosh yields a seldom-used method of reading from text files. Known as the newline mode, this type of file reading will continue to read in characters until a newline character is reached, or until the count value is reached, whichever occurs first. You can define the newline character as any ASCII character of your choice, although a carriage return (hex $0D$) is most often used.

Unfortunately, this mode isn’t available with the high-level calls documented in Inside Macintosh, and can only be used when calling the low-level routines. Setting up parameter blocks for each file system call can amount to more work than you’d prefer, though, so we’ve provided a function that acts just as FSRead does in Inside Macintosh, except that the read will conclude at the first instance of a carriage return in the text. You can compile this function and add it to your libraries for use in other programs.

Next month, we’ll continue our look at programming the Mac in C with some new examples.

```
len = (long)strlen(anything); 
Reader(theSpeech,anything,len,spOut); 
MacinTalk(theSpeech, spOut); 
} /* end of say() */

/*
The function readline() reads from the file whose
refNum is ref, and reads a line of text into the
buffer pointed to by buffPtr. The function assumes
that the file is open. Returns the File Manager
error code for the read.
*/
short readline(ref,count,buffPtr)
short ref;
short *count;
char *buffPtr;
ParmBlkPtr pb;
short err;
/*
* Set up the parameter block for the low-level read.
*/
pb = NewPtr(sizeof(struct ParmBlkRec));
if (!err = MemError()) ! = noErr)
return err;
pb->u.iop.ioRefNum = ref;
pb->u.iop.ioReqCount = 255;
pb->u.iop.ioMode = 0x0080 | fsAtMark;
pb->u.iop.ioBuffer = buffPtr;
pb->u.iop.ioPosOffset = 0L;
err = PBRead(pb, FALSE);
*count = (short)pb->u.iop.ioActCount;
DisposePtr(pb);
return err;
} /* end of readline() */

/*
The pause function is a simple convenience that
waits for a mouseclick.
*/
pause()
while (!Button());
FlushEvents(mDownMask + mUpMask, 0);
```
MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIPS

![Diagram](image)

Fig. 6: Selecting the Help Mel command will trigger a sequence that summons a help screen.

![Diagram](image)

Fig. 7: This is the help screen summoned through the Help Mel command in the Invoicing menu.

(continued from page 46)

...ming languages, Omnis 3’s “editor” requires virtually no typing. Each command is selected from a group of available commands with a click of the mouse button. Then the individual variations of that command are displayed so you can choose the exact “flavor” you need.

Let’s say Acme Auto Parts asked for a “help” facility in their application, with a menu selection, as well as an on-screen button, to access “help.” We have built the help screen as the second (#2) of the 12 screens in the “customer” entry layout. The sequence simply has to say “Goto Screen 2,” then return to Screen 1 when the user signals he or she is finished.

Once the entry layouts for customers and parts are completed, the entry layout for the invoices file can be built. This layout is significant in that it will draw from both other files. We want the system to accept a customer ID, and to enter that customer’s information on the invoice. This can be accomplished using the Auto Find type for the field. Auto Find is a field from a file other than the main one. When the user enters data in this field, Omnis 3 finds the proper record in the appropriate file, and makes all the fields available to this entry layout. This field type can also be used for the part code, causing Omnis 3 to return that part’s price and description. These fields cannot be changed, but they can be viewed and used in calculations.

The user needs only to enter data for customer ID, date, quantity purchased, and part code; the Auto Find fields will fill in the rest of the information. The invoice number is a sequence type field (not the same as the command sequences). This type is simply the record number for the current record.

After the user has entered the data, three things still need to be done. The program must determine if there is sufficient inventory to supply the order, update the inventory records and update the customer’s balance. The parts and customer records are in memory because of the Auto Find fields, so you can test their fields and make changes to them as well. The actual sequence is shown in Figure 9.

As can be seen, this is a fairly English-like language. The language is rich in error condition testing, can track up to 60 temporary fields (variables), work with arrays and can call subroutines (other sequences). Its only limitation (similar to BASIC) is its lack of parameter passing. This is not a serious liability, since most operations can be accomplished without this feature; parameter passing just leads to more readable, structured programming.

Omnis 3 contains a complete selection of mathematical and character operators. The character functions are very useful in extracting parts of input from a user, such as the first four letters of a last name, or the area code from a phone number. The math is quite capable, allowing interest rate calculations along with most standard functions.

PUTTING IT TO PAPER

Our project requires printouts of each of the three files: parts, customers and invoices. In order to print reports with Omnis 3, you must first build a report format. Report formats are similar to entry layouts, except that report formats cannot call sequences by themselves. The reports are equally flexible though, allowing multicolumn printing for mailing labels, many levels of subtotals and grouping of fields, page headers and footers and support for the LaserWriter. Omnis 3 can also print form letters from saved text files.

Notice in Figure 10 that fields from all three files are used. This is done without any special programming. Omnis 3 automatically maintains record pointers for you, illus-
MEANINGFUL RELATIONSHIPS

trating one major advantage of a hierarchical database over traditional relational systems. With a regular relational database, you would usually need to do a Find operation at report time to update the record pointers. Omnis 3 remembers the exact record pointed to by each of the Auto Find fields, and can access them directly when constructing reports.

The only real limitations of the reports in Omnis 3 are marginal support of fonts, and no support of graphics. In a program of this magnitude, some graphics capability on printouts should certainly have been included. Also, fonts are supported on printout, but only one font per report is allowed, and the page formatting is sometimes not accurate when using proportional fonts.

These two limitations with fonts are scheduled to be fixed in a revised version, but that was not yet available at press time. The solution, meanwhile, is to print in Monaco (or Courier on the LaserWriter), and use character graphics (such as underscores and slashes) instead of drawing lines.

Reports can be sent to the screen, a printer or a disk file. The disk file capability is essential when using Omnis 3 to communicate with other software.

Clear: Main File Connected files # fields from 1 to 2
Redraw screen
Prepare for Insert Enter data []
If Flag False
   Quit Sequence
End If
Calculate TRNSMT as TRNSNUM*PARTPRC
If PARTINV=TRNSNUM
   Redraw screen
   Calculate PARTINV as PARTINV-TRNSNUM
   Calculate CURRBAL as CURRBAL-TRANSAMT
   Update files
Else
   OK message Bell [Sorry, there aren't enough parts in inventory for this transaction]
Delete
Clear: Main file Connected files Other files # fields from 1 to 60
Prepare for insert
End If

Stop if user clicks CANCEL
Calculate invoice amount
Test if there are parts available
   If yes then:
      Recalculate the inventory
      Recalculate customer balance
      Write updated files to disk
      If insufficient parts display alert box
      Box message
      Erase input from disk
      ...and erase data from the screen

Fig. 8: The Data entry screen for the invoice file. Omnis 3 will generate most of the Information here by itself.

Fig. 9: A complete sequence file. The comments to the right of the listing explain what each line will do when the sequence is called.
Overall, however, the reporting is very flexible. There is certainly the capability of closely matching any printed form or invoice, and printing meaningful reports with attractive page formatting.

The system ordered by Acme Auto Parts is now in place.

THE SECURITY GUARD

Aside from the standard abilities of *Omnis 3*, the program also has many advanced features. One of these is password security. *Omnis 3* allows up to eight levels of password security to be assigned in a library. This feature can restrict use of the Options menu, which contains the commands used to modify file formats, entry layouts and report formats. Each security level can be given varying access to this menu, including no access. Users can also be selectively locked out of any screens of an entry layout, or denied access to any custom menus or sequences. Very tight controls can be put in place to prevent unauthorized users from getting into places they don’t belong. This is an advanced concept for a microcomputer program, and is well-implemented here.

Related to password security is the ability to lock a library. Typically, a completed *Omnis 3* application will be used by nonprogrammers, and may rarely require modifications. A command in *Omnis 3* will permanently lock a library and prevent anyone from ever modifying it, even its creator.

 Needless to say, this is a drastic measure, but a simple backup before locking the library will save a lot of problems later on should modifications be required. The user is sufficiently warned before this command is executed, so accidents should be rare.

A unique capability of *Omnis 3* is a special version compatible with networks. *Omnis 3* currently supports OmniTalk and OmniNet from Corvus, as well as AppleTalk. If used on a file server, in addition to password lockouts the program is smart enough to prevent more than one user from accessing the same record simultaneously. This could be a disaster, and it’s where most database managers fall apart on a network.

Of interest to developers, *Omnis 3* is available in three different versions: the normal retail product, the multiuser version and a run-time system. The run-time system is a fully functional *Omnis 3* which is simply missing the Options menu, so it can only run predesigned applications, not modify them in any way. It is significantly less expensive than the retail product.

IT’S ALL RELATIVE

*Omnis 3* is a very impressive performer. It requires a substantial investment in time, so a casual user may be intimidated by its magnitude. However, it makes no sacrifices for the sake of power. While many programs in its league are confusing and difficult to set up and run, *Omnis 3*’s user interface is friendly, intuitive and true to the Mac.

And the program is powerful—powerful enough to serve Acme Auto Parts, and probably powerful enough to run your business well. With its ease of use, multiuser capability, linked files and security features, *Omnis 3* is a good choice for people who’d rather do business than do business applications.
THE SOURCEBOOK ON SOURCEBOOKS

by Michael D. Wesley

Is it possible to assemble a definitive book of Macintosh resources with new products appearing fast and furiously and the market changing almost daily? The answer is probably “yes” because several good examples have been published recently. Perhaps the more salient question: Is it worth the $15 to $25 cover price to buy such a book when much of its content will almost certainly be out of date in several months? The answer is probably “yes” to this one as well, and the three books examined here definitely deserve consideration. MacBook, The Complete Macintosh Sourcebook, and The Book of Macintosh Software are all guidebooks for Mac products, but there is the similarity ends. Each has a unique approach, style, format and focus.

THE BOOK OF MACINTOSH SOFTWARE

by McCroskey, Melin and Ritz. $19.95


The Book of Macintosh Software is a collection of in-depth reviews of Macintosh programs. Although there is a short hardware survey at the back, The Book is primarily focused on software. Its style is more formal and detailed than either of the other two books, with heavy emphasis on features and performance.

The Book is divided into six sections and multiple subsections. Each section has its own introduction that defines and describes the category. Many subsections of the largest category, Productivity, have their own introductions.

Reviews are usually two to three pages long, occasionally longer, and include screen dumps of the program in action. Although the reviews were written by a number of different people, they follow the same format. Each starts with a general description of the program, followed by a detailed look at features, performance and documentation, and concludes with an overall evaluation and recommendation.

Each product is also graded (A, B, C, D, F) according to a standard set of criteria using the following grade card:

- Overall Rating
- Ease of Use
- Documentation
- Reliability
- Error Handling
- Value for Money

Although an occasional D appears in the body of some report cards, none is given an overall rating of less than a C, even though some of the programs reviewed fall well below the average. The company name and the price and size (in K or kilobytes) of the program are listed above the report card. Below it are one to five little Macintoshes. Although it is not immediately clear, the Macs represent an evaluation of how true a program is to the Macintosh interface. Icons at the bottom of the first page of each review indicate what equipment is necessary and whether the program is copy-protected.

The use of standard evaluation criteria and report cards is very valuable. However, since the reviews were written by different people, the writing style varies from review to review. Some are very personal, first-person reviews, and these may be followed by a very technical and precise review of another product in the same category. This makes it somewhat difficult to compare two or three sheets, for example. The writers are all well-versed in their areas, though, so reviews are largely accurate and well written. They can serve as a good resource when someone is preparing to buy a particular product, or wants to know what graphics programs are available and how they stack up.

The Book of Macintosh Software has two basic flaws. The first is cosmetic. Although The Book is typeset rather than LaserWitten, most of the screen dumps were generated on an ImageWriter. The result is that many are blurred or smudged, with heavily shaded areas bumping up against the normal gray desktop and obscuring the image. Many are difficult to read and some are impossible. Pick up a copy of the book and compare the screen dump for Habadelx to one of the few screen dumps that were obviously done on a LaserWitten (such as The Home Accountant). The difference is staggering. Much of The Book was undoubtedly assembled before the LaserWitten was available, but it is still a shame that it has such poor images.

The second flaw is really a quibble, but a serious one. Company addresses and phone numbers are not listed in the product reviews. They can be found in a complete index at the back of the book, but it would have been much more convenient to list them in both places.

THE COMPLETE MACINTOSH SOURCEBOOK

by Doug Clapp and Pat Ryall. $24.95

from Info Books, PO Box 1018, Santa Monica, CA 90406. 378 pp.

The Complete Macintosh Sourcebook is a listing of hundreds of products in every conceivable category. The authors make clear at the beginning of the book that the listings are just descriptions, not evaluative reviews. This admonition is sometimes a fib (some products are “highly recommended,” and sometimes the reader is warned to stay away), but it is essentially accurate.

What The Complete Macintosh Sourcebook does is assemble a huge amount of very useful information in one place. Doug Clapp and Pat Ryall have a style similar to Arthur Naiman’s. Their text is slightly more formal than that found in MacBook, but at the same time The Sourcebook is conversational in tone and laced with dry humor. Mr Clapp is well known for this style and it is effective, as can be seen in the following discussion of public domain software: “The final source is friends. With over...
300,000 Macintoshes now sold, you must know somebody else with a Ma­cintosh. Hit 'em up. But 'copyable' isn't synonymous with public domain:"

The Sourcebook is divided into six main sections, 23 chapters, and a multitude of subsections. Each chapter is marked with a gray tab for quick access. Specific product listings can be found very quickly, either through the thorough index, or by scanning the section that seems appropriate. Categorizing software and other products is often very difficult because some categories overlap, and many products are difficult to label. Clapp and Ryall have taken great care in defining their categories so things are usually easy to find. And to avoid confusion when there is overlap, some product reviews, like those of overlap, and many products are difficult to label. Clapp and Ryall have taken great

Book Company, 10 Mulholland Drive, Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604. 318 pp.

The text of MacBook is sometimes unavoi dable in a book of this type, but considerably. Some are long and detailed, while others are very short. In some cases, this is because of a difference in the depth and complexity of the program being considered. The reviews of The Sourcebook contains several very useful indexes, including the list of user groups, a directory of software available from CompuServe's MAUG databases, and an incredibly complete and valuable listing of all the companies whose products are mentioned, where they are located and how they can be reached. The Complete Macintosh Sourcebook, like MacBook, was produced on a LaserWriter. Unlike MacBook, The Sourcebook is not a book that would be read through in one or two or three, or any number of sittings. It is a reference book that would sit very near the Mac and be used often for quick reference. For this reason, the type is not as much of a concern. Because the amount, quality and accessibility of the information is outstanding, owners will find themselves turning to it constantly. Some things will be out of date quickly, but even so, The Sourcebook is an indispensable tool for Mac owners.

The Sourcebook is divided into six main sections, 23 chapters, and a multitude of subsections. Each chapter is marked with a gray tab for quick access. Specific product listings can be found very quickly, either through the thorough index, or by scanning the section that seems appropriate. Categorizing software and other products is often very difficult because some categories overlap, and many products are difficult to label. Clapp and Ryall have taken great care in defining their categories so things are usually easy to find. And to avoid confusion when there is overlap, some product reviews, like those of overlap, and many products are difficult to label. Clapp and Ryall have taken great


MacBook has an unfortunate subtitle: "The Indispensable Guide to Macintosh Hardware and Software." This suggests a book filled primarily with product reviews and listings, which would indeed be very valuable, but it doesn't describe MacBook. Although MacBook does include many product reviews, they are not its main focus.

MacBook is really a guide to getting the most out of a Macintosh. It was written and constructed in a very relaxed, personal and conversational style. It almost seems to be rambling at times, but on inspection it is clear that the style is deliberate, and MacBook was carefully crafted by an experienced writer. The result is a book that reads well and quickly, with an amusing combination of fact, opinion, humor and practical common sense. For example, when discussing the issue of filing disks safely away in file boxes, Mr. Naiman writes: "I've heard that children's shoe boxes make great disk files. Naturally, they'll only be the right size if your kid is a certain age. Just measure the kid's foot from side to side: if it's about 3½", you're in business. (No, wait a minute...it might be even easier just to measure the box. What an insight!)

MacBook is divided into 20 chapters that cover everything from the philosophy behind the Macintosh to basic operations to specific applications. In between there are chapters on carrying cases, hard disks and font manipulation. Several reference cards in the back of the book offer hints, tips and shortcuts. There are also detailed examples of font styles and sizes, and special characters that can be accessed within different fonts.

The text of MacBook is sometimes marked with an icon in the margin that indicates when an item is important and potentially hazardous, or particularly useful, or when specific features of programs are very good or very bad. There is even an icon for gossip and trivia. The icons are fun to look at and often helpful.

In the applications and hardware chapters, Mr. Naiman includes excellent advice in the form of a checklist on what to look for before buying a product. For instance, he mentions that a good spelling checker program should let you see words in context and add your own words to the program's dictionary.

As enjoyable as MacBook is to read, it does have a few flaws. Mr. Naiman's personal writing style is very enjoyable, but remember that his opinions are his opinions. In some cases, he even prefaches a comment with the phrase: "If you want my opinion..." While Mr. Naiman's opinions are based on extensive experience, well thought out and often on target, they are also very subjective.

A more serious problem is that much

of the material is already outdated. Some of the problems Mr. Naiman tackles have already been corrected in updated versions of MacWrite, (he examines version 2.2, not 4.5), the Finder and Font Mover. A number of products that Mr. Naiman looks at are no longer available, (TK/ Solver, for instance), and many more have come out that he was unable to mention. This problem is unavoidable in a book of this type, but nevertheless, it is a problem.

Finally, MacBook was produced entirely on a LaserWriter. Although the quality of LaserWriter type is excellent, it falls well below that of the normal typeset material readers are used to seeing. (The resolution of the LaserWriter is 300 dots per inch, while professional typesetting equipment has a resolution of 1000 to 2000 dots per inch.) Although the difference may not be immediately noticeable to anyone not accustomed to inspecting type, it can be felt after an hour or two of reading. The eye has to strain much harder to read the lower density type. It would have been better simply to do all the preliminary work on a LaserWriter, but typeset the final product.

MacBook is primarily aimed at the reader who has not yet purchased a Mac but is interested in one, or has just bought a Mac and wants to know how to get the most out of it. It will probably be a book that will be read through quickly, then used off and on afterward as a quick resource for specific items.
The newest of the CLR Libraries:

**Speech Synthesis from MS-BASIC™**

CLR SpeechLib opens the world of speech synthesis to MS-BASIC programmers. English and phonemic inputs can be used. No additional hardware is required. The Macintosh driver is included.

CLR ToolLib adds over 100 statements for using scroll bars, alert boxes, quickdraw graphics, and more.

CLR MathStatLib adds over 20 statements for sorting, statistics, matrix operations (including inverse), and more.

The libraries are $55 each + $3 P&H. For a limited time only, ToolLib and MathStatLib may be purchased together for $50 + $3 P&H. VISA AND MASTERCARD® cards accepted. BASIC 2.0 or 2.1 required. To order call 800-835-2246 x 199 (in Kansas 800-362-2421 x 199). Outside U.S. please write: MS-BASIC is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

---

**PLAY IT AGAIN, MAC!**

The program's main work menus.

(continued from page 77)

it feels incomplete at times. The Manual Additions card supplies information that should have been in the manual to begin with—a command reference card would have been much more practical.

The disk backup procedure is a drawback when working copies are needed. Users can back up the program from the Finder, but in order to run the copy, the master disk must be in one of the drives. Unfortunately, the copy doesn’t ask for the master—it assumes it was in one of the drives to begin with. If it isn’t, the backup crashes. This isn’t explained anywhere in the manual and it can cause a frustration headache.

Electronic Arts states that only one printer driver can be on a disk at once, which means a separate work disk is required to get LaserWriter output. The copy protection scheme should have been easier to use with various work disks. The Electronic Arts support staff was pleasant on the phone, but they were only moderately helpful.

**Deluxe Music Construction Set** is a moderately priced, very good music package. It will find a place assisting music students working at many different levels of expertise, and will also appeal to most people who want to taste the feeling of the "Macintosh Studio" without having to hock the house and station wagon.

---

**DE LUXE MUSIC CONSTRUCTION SET: REPORT CARD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overall Rating</th>
<th>5 5 5 5 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Follows Mac Interface:</td>
<td>5 5 5 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed Documentation:</td>
<td>5 5 5 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Screen Help:</td>
<td>NONE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance:</td>
<td>5 5 5 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support:</td>
<td>5 5 5 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Value:</td>
<td>5 5 5 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments:</td>
<td>Integrated music display and playing program. Sophisticated music notation editor. Satisfies wide range of user needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Features:</td>
<td>The ability to move music symbols around; good ImageWriter printer support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worst feature:</td>
<td>Copy-protection scheme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List Price:</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Published by Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403. (415) 571-7171.
Know a way to get something done easily? More importantly, want to be rich and famous? Share your tips with The Rest of Us by sending them in to MacUser Tips, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Each month we'll print the best, most exciting and most unusual hints for any Mac program and pay you $25 to $100 for each tip we use, plus we'll print your name and home town in the magazine. Be sure to include your full name and address with all submissions.

GENERAL:

If you don't want to leave the keyboard when you get a dialog box on-screen, press RETURN instead of clicking in the OK box. If you have more than one option in the dialog box, hitting RETURN will execute the highlighted command.

A few programs don't work properly when you press COMMAND-PERIOD to stop printing. If the program also doesn't respond to clicking on the CANCEL button, or if you need to stop printing immediately, just turn off the ImageWriter's power switch. The Mac will still think it's printing and will continue until it's finished, although the print time will be shorter than usual.

Paging through large Scrapbooks can be exruciatingly slow, especially if you manage to approach the Scrapbook's 256 entry limit. To speed things up a little, make the first Scrapbook screen an index of the later entries. Just create the index in MacWrite (doing it in MacPaint takes up more disk space) and copy it into the first page of the Scrapbook. Then, all you'll have to do is use the scroll bar to find what you need in a hurry.

MACPAINT:

Want your MacPaint image to have a shadow? Try selecting the drawing with the marque. While holding down the SHIFT key, select TRACE EDGES from the Edit Menu.

Change the font size of text entered in MacPaint by pressing the COMMAND and arrow keys (< and >).

There's yet another good use for the SHIFT key in MacPaint. Since holding it down constrains movement, make perfectly straight lines by holding SHIFT and moving up/down or left/right. This key works with the FatBits pencil, the paint brush, and the hand.

When using the lasso, it isn't necessary to complete the loop to lasso an object. MacPaint automatically completes the lasso in a straight line back to the point where it started as soon as the mouse button is released.

MACWRITE:

Create an em-dash by typing SHIT, OPTION and the hyphen keys at the same time.

If you do a lot of work with the Taleisin font, photocopy this Index to all its key combinations and leave it next to your workspace.
ANSWERS FROM THE MAC TEAM

Got a Mac problem? Something that you'd like explained? Something you can't find the answer anywhere else? Apple's Dan Cochran will answer your questions every month in this space. When the questions are too tough for him, he'll get the answers from other members of the Mac team. So ask what you need to know and get your answers straight from the source!

Send your questions to Dan care of MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Dan will read all of your questions, but, unfortunately, he may not be able to answer individual queries. Watch this space for the pick of each month's Q & A crop.

What's the best and safest way to back up an entire diskette? Drag the disk icon to another disk icon or select all the files and copy them? Doesn't the former perform a block copy and the latter copy each file individually?

Steve Haddy
Los Angeles, CA

The Finder never performs any block copy procedures, regardless of the method you choose to copy files. Files are always copied individually. One way to back up all the files on a diskette is to select every file and drag them to a blank, initialized diskette. The other way is to simply drag the icon of the source diskette to the icon of the destination diskette. The only difference between these two procedures is that in the latter the volume name and desktop file used by the finder are copied along with the files.

Some applications may also use invisible files, either as form of copy protection or to spare you the sight of a file you really don't need to know about. Invisible files won't get copied unless you use the second procedure described above and that's another reason why I recommend the diskette-to-diskette procedure for most backup purposes.

I'm writing an application for the Macintosh. Is there any way I can be sure that it will work with the new file system?

[Answer by Jim Friedlander of Apple Technical Support.]

Yes, your application can and should be File System independent. Your programs should not only be able to access files on other volumes, but also files that are in other directories. Accomplishing this is not difficult—most applications that were written for the Macintosh File System (MFS) work correctly under the new Hierarchical File System (HFS). If you find that your application does not run under HFS, here are five things you should check:

1. Are you using the Standard File calls (SFGetFile, SFPutFile, SFPPutFile, and SFPGetFile) exactly as described in Inside Macintosh? This is very important to ensure that your application will run correctly under HFS. HFS uses a new Standard File that allows the user to select files not in the root (or desktop level) directory. This increased functionality was implemented without changing the standard file's external specification—the only difference is that SFReply.vRefNum can now be a WDRefNum. Please note that using Standard File's dialog hook and filter proc or adding controls of your own will not cause compatibility problems with HFS.

Existing applications that use Standard File properly run without modification under HFS. Applications that use their own “standard file” routines are unable to access directories, limiting access to the files in the root directory.

2. Are you using some volume names to file names? That is, using file names of the form “volume:folder:filename” work, please don't use them. The user would have to use these names to access a volume or directory. While fully qualified pathnames such as “volume:folder:filename” work correctly under MFS (in fact, they may not even run correctly under MFS). Instead of this format, use a vRefNum to access a volume or directory. Under HFS, the vRefNum is the total number of files in the default, root and system directories. Instead, get a copy of Technical Note #24 and use the technique shown there; that is, repeated calls to PBGetFileInfo using ioFDlgIndex until finErr is returned.

3. Are you walking through directories for files using a loop such as: "FOR index = 1 to ioVNumFls DO ..." where ioVNumFls was returned from a PBGctVInfo call? For example, MacPaint uses this technique for its Print Catalog command. Under HFS, ioVNumFls is the total number of files in the default, root and system directories. Instead, get a copy of Technical Note #24 and use the technique shown there; that is, repeated calls to PBGetFileInfo using ioFDlgIndex until finErr is returned.

4. Are you assuming that a vRefNum will actually refer to a volume? A vRefNum can now be a WDRefNum. A WDRefNum indicates which working directory (folder) a file is in, not which volume the file is on. Don't think of vRefNum as a way to access a volume, but rather as a means of telling the File System where to find a particular file.

5. Are you walking through the VCB queue? You should let us do the walking for you. Using indexed calls to PBGet-
VInfo will allow you to get information about any mounted volume. The reason that you shouldn't walk through the VCB queue is that it changed for HFS and might change in the future. The routines that we supply will correctly access information in the VCB queue.

What's the possibility of an error on a defective floppy propagating unknow through a whole series of backups? That possibility worries me, since it could damage or change data and I wouldn't know about it until it was far too late to fix.

Jean Espinosa
Union City, NJ

The odds of this happening are virtually nil. If your master diskette is defective (for example, media begins to flake off) the Macintosh media error detection routines will most likely recognize the problem and let you know either when you try to mount the defective diskette, or when you attempt to copy files from it. You'd either get a finder message stating that the disk is damaged and can't be read, or saying that some files couldn't be read and were skipped.

Media, like everything else, doesn't last forever. For critical data, I'd employ a backup strategy that involves replacing your master and backup diskette with new, certified media every six months.

A friend sent me a disk with a MacDraw document. It prints fine on an ImageWriter but when I print it on the LaserWriter white vertical lines run through the printed image. These lines don't appear when I view the image on the screen. My friend created the document in MacPaint 1.3 and pasted it into MacDraw 1.7. Can you explain this or offer any workarounds?

Jane Willows
Reno, NV

Without actually seeing the disk it's hard to say for certain. We do know, however, that a bit-mapped image—such as created in MacPaint—will print with the "seam" lines you describe if the image is copied to MacDraw, rotated or flipped, and then printed to a LaserWriter from MacDraw. This is probably a MacDraw bug. Figure 1 shows a MacPaint image copied to MacDraw and printed to the LaserWriter. Figure 2 shows the same MacPaint image, rotated left, and then printed from MacDraw.

The seam lines are obvious.

One workaround would be to rotate the MacPaint image to the desired orientation using T/Maker's Click-Art Effects in MacPaint, before you copy the image to MacDraw. If you experiment with the image and can rotate or flip it to its original MacPaint orientation, I'll bet the lines will disappear.

My friend told me that the ImageWriter II is capable of running self-test samples in all three printing modes—draft, standard and high. How can I do this?

Alan McGill
Dallas, TX

Easy.

1. Turn the printer off, hold down the Form Feed button, and turn the printer back on. This will start the "draft mode" self-test.

2. While the printer's printing, deselect the printer by pushing the LineFeed button. Then push the Print Quality button to select a new mode and reselect the printer by pushing the LineFeed button again. When the printhead reaches the left margin and begins a new line you'll see "standard" quality print.

3. To preview "high" quality repeat step 2.

[Thanks to the folks in Apple Technical Communications for this bit of ImageWriter II trivia.]

I've just purchased a new LaserWriter and the output isn't nearly as dark as it should be. I've even tried a different toner cartridge, but that hasn't helped. Please advise.

Janet Anderson
Hot Springs, AR

This is a fairly common situation that's easily corrected. First, you need to make sure that the toner material is loose and evenly distributed throughout the cartridge. If you gently rock the cartridge back and forth on its axis several times the toner will disperse properly. When you move or ship the LaserWriter, it's also a good idea to remove the cartridge from the machine and keep it horizontal until you reinstall it.

After you've distributed the toner in the cartridge and reinstalled it, run off 20 or 30 black pages from MacPaint or MacDraw. This will "break in" the drum on a new machine.

There's also a contrast control on the back panel that should, however, have been set properly at the factory. If your output still isn't acceptable, contact your dealer. It's possible that the amount of electrical charge placed on the image drum isn't enough to attract a sufficient quantity of toner.

M A R C H 1 9 8 6 M A C U S E R 1 1 9
512K Memory Upgrade $169.00

PRICE INCLUDES:
- 16 256K 150 nano-second DRAM chips (faster than Apple chips)
- 17 30mil gold plated, machine screw, open frame, 16 pin DIP sockets
- One 74F253 multiplexer (distributes high addresses to new memory)
- 4 metal film resistors, one glass capacitor (for multiplexer circuit)
- One custom M-512 ultra-small, double-sided, solder masked printed circuit board on 7 pin gold header (multiplexer mount)
- Fully socketed; No piggy-backs or jumper wires; Fan not required

SERVICE
- Expert labor, complete installation
- 120 Day Warranty, parts and labor
- Software: Ramdisk, Switcher, Switcher Manual, Memory Test, Disk Duplicator
- Free Return Shipping, 2nd day air, anywhere in the United States (of a motherboard only)
- Board Swap Only Upon Request

Now, the highest quality upgrade in Silicon Valley is available to you at factory direct pricing. $169 includes a 120 day warranty, a Mac Doctor™ Program Disk (RamDisk, Switcher, Memory Test, Disk Duplicator), and Free Return Shipping 2nd day air anywhere in the United States (of a motherboard only). Now that’s service! Logic boards are swapped only upon request. To upgrade, ship your Mac motherboard or your entire Mac with payment or request for COD. If system down-time is unacceptable to you, we can ship you a complete 512K motherboard and refund you an exchange credit when you send us your swapped 128K board. Or do it yourself with our 512K Kit: all parts, instructions, software, $99. Call or write for Mac opening tools and instructions. Sony and Maxell disks sold at cost plus 10% with any upgrade. Walk-In upgrades in San Francisco area. Dealer inquiries welcome.

SEND YOUR BOARD WITH CHECK OR MONEY ORDER (CA RESIDENTS ADD 7% SALES TAX) TO:

Mac Doctor Electronics
405 Lytton Avenue, Suite One, Palo Alto, CA 94301
Phone Orders: (415) 321-3358

SEND YOUR BOARD WITH CHECK OR MONEY ORDER (CA RESIDENTS ADD 7% SALES TAX) TO:

Mac Doctor Electronics
405 Lytton Avenue, Suite One, Palo Alto, CA 94301
Phone Orders: (415) 321-3358
MINIFINDERS

Ever go into a computer store and wish you had someone you could trust to tell you what the various programs and accessories do and how well they do it? These MiniFinders detail items chosen by the editors. Each one has been rated from 1 to 5 mice and there are even a few bomb icons scattered here and there. Red names indicate this month's additions. And, since so many of you have asked, we've included a code that indicates whether or not a program is copy protected. CP means copy protected, NCP means not copy protected, NCPE means a non-copy-protected version is available at extra cost and CP means we don't know the status. If you do, write us at MiniFinders, c/o MacUser, 25 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. Next time you have to find products you can count on, count on MacUser!

MINIFINDER INDEX

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING ....................... 121
COMMUNICATIONS .................................. 124
DATABASES ........................................ 122
DESK MANAGERS ..................................... 125
EDUCATION .......................................... 128
ENTERTAINMENT ..................................... 130
GRAPHICS & DESIGN ................................ 123
HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES ...................... 133
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE ......................... 121
LANGUAGES .......................................... 128
MUSIC ................................................ 133
NUMBER CRUNCHING ................................. 123
ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS ......................... 125
PERSONAL FINANCE .................................. 122
UTILITIES ............................................ 125
WORD PROCESSING .................................. 124

INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

Crunch is an icon-driven relational spreadsheet that features versatile charting and database capabilities. Strong financial logic, date and mathematical functions. Spreadsheets can be linked. The manual is clear and concise. Written. $195. Paladin Software Corporation, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. CP

Ensemble lets users create a database of words, pictures, and/or numbers; graph data; generate complex forms and line files for applications such as mail merge. Can perform calculations and math functions on data. Ensemble is compatible with MacWrite and MacPaint files and any program using cut and paste operations. Capacity limited by RAM and disk size. Easy to use, general database with graphics. $299.95. Hayden Software Corporation, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

Excel is the power spreadsheet. Of the Mac, of the world. Has 256-column by 16,384-row capability. Features include a powerful easy to use macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. Can link multiple spreadsheets. $129 for Mac and external drive required. $395. Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northrup Way, Bellevue, WA 98009. CP

Jazz provides integrated modules for word processing, graphics, word processing, databases and communications. Each of the modules is modular, HotView, where data placed in any

MINIFINDER INDEX

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING ....................... 121
COMMUNICATIONS .................................. 124
DATABASES ........................................ 122
DESK MANAGERS ..................................... 125
EDUCATION .......................................... 128
ENTERTAINMENT ..................................... 130
GRAPHICS & DESIGN ................................ 123
HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES ...................... 133
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE ......................... 121
LANGUAGES .......................................... 128
MUSIC ................................................ 133
NUMBER CRUNCHING ................................. 123
ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS ......................... 125
PERSONAL FINANCE .................................. 122
UTILITIES ............................................ 125
WORD PROCESSING .................................. 124

INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

Crunch is an icon-driven relational spreadsheet that features versatile charting and database capabilities. Strong financial logic, date and mathematical functions. Spreadsheets can be linked. The manual is clear and concise. Written. $195. Paladin Software Corporation, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. CP

Ensemble lets users create a database of words, pictures, and/or numbers; graph data; generate complex forms and line files for applications such as mail merge. Can perform calculations and math functions on data. Ensemble is compatible with MacWrite and MacPaint files and any program using cut and paste operations. Capacity limited by RAM and disk size. Easy to use, general database with graphics. $299.95. Hayden Software Corporation, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

Excel is the power spreadsheet. Of the Mac, of the world. Has 256-column by 16,384-row capability. Features include a powerful easy to use macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. Can link multiple spreadsheets. $129 for Mac and external drive required. $395. Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northrup Way, Bellevue, WA 98009. CP

Jazz provides integrated modules for word processing, graphics, word processing, databases and communications. Each of the modules is modular, HotView, where data placed in any module automatically updates all other documents that use the data, is best feature. Jazz provides adequate coverage of most data and communications needs of small businesses. Requires 512K, external drive. $595. Lotus Development Corp., 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142. CP

OverVue is a power-packed relational database that has extensive sorting, summarizing and report generation capacity. Has macros and a charting function. Good manual. The program tries to anticipate every need conceivable in manipulating data. It can exchange files with a very wide variety of other programs (including IBM software). Be sure to get version 2.0. $295. ProVue Development Corp., 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648. CP

Quartet, an integrated program that works on a 128K Mac, is built around a powerful spreadsheet with a full range of functions. It can also be used as a database and provides good quality charts from spreadsheet data. Documentation is adequate but not too well organized. $199. Haba Systems, Inc., 15154 Stagg St., Van Nuys, CA 91405. CP

business accounting

Accountant's Choice is a powerful system built around a relational database, with functions accessed through menus. Standard reports are provided but most can be customized. Multiple journals allowed. Number of accounts determined by disk space. General Ledger can stand alone or integrate with other modules, not yet available. Requires 512K, printer and external drive. $695. Sierra Information Systems, Inc., Suite 210, 10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP?

AMS General Ledger is a ledger with five preset journals: Cash, Disbursements, Receipts, General, Sales, and Purchases. Other modules are planned. Account ranges are preset. Menus and data entry are very straightforward. Flexible summary reports are built-in, but custom and vendor information is very minimal. $295. Applied Micro Solutions, PO Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522. CP?

Gallery Finance is a one-write system with General Ledger, Cash, Disbursements, Payables and Receivables in a single package. Additional modules to be added. Data entered in a journal is automatically posted to appropriate record card. Excellent manual includes tutorial on basic accounting principles. Requires 512K, printer and external drive. $795. Micromax Systems, 6868 Nandy Ridge Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. CP?

HardDisk is a complex integrated hard disk system (General Ledger, Receivables, Payables, Inventory, Payroll and Job Cost modules) that does not use Mac interface. Fully menu driven. Manual detailed but complicated, with a few extra pages that make it Mac-specific. Flexible reporting, statements and account numbering; huge numbers of accounts, transactions, profit centers and detailed financial analysis. Requires hard disk and printer. $995 per module. Great Plains Software, Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109. CP?

MacOneWrite Cash Disbursements is a simple, one-write checkwriting system. Limited functionality, but does allow some detailed information. Menus are clear and easy to follow. But check printing can be confusing. 512K and printer required. $245. Sierra, Coarsegold, CA 93614. CP?

Palantir is a simple, inexpensive accounting system for a 128K, one drive Macintosh. Manual is clear and concise; program uses color icons for common operations; menus are clear and detailed, with most operations easy to find and use. Flexible report formatting and a customized chart of accounts. But program is written in Microsoft BASIC so it is very slow. Nice design but the speed is intolerable. Requires Microsoft BASIC, printer. $145 per module. Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Road, Suite 100, Houston, TX 77072. CP?

Rags to Riches is an integrated accounting modules (General Ledger and Accounts Receivable) use Mac interface to the hilt.
MINIFINDERS

Information entered in one window automatically transfers. Menu commands all have command keystrokes, so can accelerate. No detectable free forms. Very easy to use. Although it can be confusing to operate with several windows on-screen. Requires 512K and printer. $295 per module. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. CP

Strictly Business General Ledger features clear, well-outlined set-up procedures and operations. Very flexible, with a custom chart of accounts, user-defined journals, up to 99 profit centers per company, with up to 100 departments each; and customized reports. Program zooms to printer and allows for printing of multiple documents. Built-in Smooth-Talker gives verbal error messages or entries, if desired. Other modules planned. Requires 512K, printer and external drive. $395. Future Design Software, 13681 Williamette Dr., Westminster, CA 92683. CP

PERSONAL FINANCE

Dollars & Sense is a bookkeeping program suitable for personal, home and small-business use. Easy to use, with a good manual and excellent on-screen help. Will handle up to 120 separate accounts or money categories. Uses standard double-entry accounting techniques. Reports can be generated and either viewed on-screen or printed. Has simple graphing and charting facilities. $149.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP

Electric Checkbook does exactly what the name says: keeps a running account of checkbook transactions, balances checkbook to bank statements, tracks bills, and even prints out checks. Provides detailed financial statements, calculates net worth, lists expenses by category, and tracks your personal cash flow. $79.95. State of the Art, 3191-C Airport Loop, Costa Mesa, CA 92626. CP

Financial Cookbook provides nearly 3 dozen "recipes" to help users figure out financial formulas (i.e., mortgage costs at various percentage rates) by inputting pertinent data. Very user-friendly. $44.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403. CP

Forecast is a tax estimating and what-if program designed to work with and use Dollars & Sense files. Straightforward, easy-to-use program. $69.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP

The Home Accountant is a complete and easy to use financial system. Data entry is intuitive. All kinds of reports, including charts and checks, are easily generated. Entered data will update all relevant material. $150. Arrays, 12223 South Hindy Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90045. CP

WILLWriter uses a rule-based system to create wills valid in all states except LA. Simple to use, comes with a complete book on wills. $39.95. Legissoft/Nolo Press, 950 Parker St., Berkeley, CA 94710. CP

DATABASES

Business FileVision is a masterpiece of Macintosh programming, the only true graphic database on any micro. Much more powerful than the original, accepts MacPaint graphics. $395. Telos Software Products, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405. CP

Factfinder is a free-form information organizer. Medium-duty database, enter data on to factsheets in any manner desired and select keywords. Searches are by name or keyword. Only one factsheet can be open at a time. Be sure to get version 1.1, 0.0 is too slow. Publisher offers free telephone support (800 number). $149.95. Forethought, Inc., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP

FileMaker is a nonrelational database that combines lots of power with ease of use. Data entry is extremely flexible and all items in all fields are indexed so that multiple criteria searches are both simple and fast. Calculation fields make the creation of invoices and similar documents a snap. Reports can include graphics and multiple data layouts are easy to construct. $115. Forethought, Inc., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP

Filevision is a simple database that can change the way you think about data and data organization. Records are based around user created graphics screens. Screens and records can be linked in complex ways. $195. Telos Software Products, 3420 Ocean Park Boulevard, Santa Monica, CA 90405. CP

1stBase is a simple, easy-to-use database that allows you to join or append files. It is the simplest, most accessible relational database available for the Mac. Supports calculated fields, including statistical summaries such as averages. Integrates with 1stMerge and 1stPort. $195. Desktop Software, 244 Wall St., Princeton, NJ 08540. CP

Helix is a relational database that makes extensive use of icons. Excels in database setup and forms generation. Setup is made easy by the adherence to the Mac interface. The manual is clear, thorough and well-indexed. Too complicated for most simple database applications, excellent where relational database application is required. Supports multiple windows. Requires a 512K Mac and an external drive, but is slow on that configuration. A hard disk is really required to be effective. Use version 1.1, 1.0 is too slow. Publisher offers free telephone support. $395. Telos Software Products, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90403. NCP

I Know Where It's Somewhere stores information in a simple filing system. Ideal for organizing household or small business use. File formats are flexible and 31 samples are included. Can cross reference up to five files at a time; perform simple, wild card, or multiple key searches, and print selected items or whole files. $59.95. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. NCP

MacLion is a true relational database program. Can handle all database requirements although set up may require outside (consultant) help. Has a built-in programming language (LEO) and can be customized for any application. Reasonably easy to use once a database is set up. Can handle very large files as well as multiple files. $379. Computer Software Design, Inc., 1904 Wright Circle, Anaheim, CA 92806. CP

MegaFiler is a simple file manager. Its limited capabilities have been far surpassed by cheaper and easier to use programs. Valuable only in conjunction with MegaForm, $195. Megahaus Corp., 5703 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. CP

Microsoft File is a flexible data manager. Creates files for a variety of data, including simple graphics. Files are created in simple row/column format, but reports and forms are easily customized by moving field names around on a blank form. Sorting is limited to approximately 5000 records on 128K Mac. Easy to use, well designed and fully featured. $195. Microsoft Corporation, 17000 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004. CP

Omnis 3 is a power database, featuring concurrent multiple file management. Can handle 24 files, 12 at a time, and is fully relational. Allows user to create custom environments including user-defined menus, commands and dialogs. Good report generation capability. Comes in single and multiple user versions. $495 (single user version), Organizational Software Corporation, 2655 Campus Drive, Suite 150, San Mateo, CA 94403. CP

info: File/Report provides two programs on one disk. File is a reliable, easy-to-use text database. Use it to design simple forms, maintain records, and, in concert with Report, generate reports in list format or as designed forms. This package was an early entry into the Mac marketplace and more powerful and versatile products are now available. $175. Software Publishing Corporation, 1901 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043. CP
Professional Bibliographic System is a database designed for storing and retrieving bibliographies. Predesigned forms for 20 types of entries. Citations automatically formatted with correct punctuation for printing. $295. Switcher and AppleTalk compatible. Personal Bibliographic Software, Inc., PO Box 4250, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. CP?

NUMBER CRUNCHING

BEAMAC II is for civil engineers. It performs full graphic and numeric analyses of any statically determinate or indeterminate beam. Simple to use, good use of the Mac interface. Money-back guarantee. $295. Erez Anzel, 5T, 5800 Arlington Ave., Riverdale, NY 10471. NCP

ClickOn Worksheet is a 50-row by 20-column spreadsheet that loads onto any system disk as a desk accessory. Though small in size, it has remarkable capabilities for a desk accessory. It produces line, bar and pie charts and changes in the worksheet automatically reflect in charts. Especially useful with a word processor. $79.95. T/Maker Company, 2115 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. CP

Multiplan, the first Mac product from someone other than Apple, is beginning to show up. Still a very capable basic spreadsheet with simple sorting. 63 columns by 255 rows. It has become small in size. It is a general-purpose statistics package that is both powerful and easy to use. Handles all standard tests and procedures. Single variable and multivariate statistics are definable area as well. $199.95. Microsoft, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004. CP

ProAnalysis is a powerful real estate investment analysis program. This program uses the Mac interface as well as any program yet published. Analytic power is combined with report generating so good you have to see it produce an extraordinary product. MacPaint 512K. $295. Technical Services, 14555 DeBell Rd., Los Altos Hills, CA 94022. CP

StatView is a high-powered statistical calculation package. Easily and efficiently handles all the common statistical techniques and tests and many uncommon ones. Has a user definable area as well. $199.95. BrainPower, Inc., Suite 250, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. CP

StatWorks is a general-purpose statistics package that is both powerful and easy to use. Handles all standard tests and procedures. Single variable and multivariate statistics are supported. $125. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., #206, Philadelphia, PA 19104. CP

GRAPHICS & DESIGN

Animation Toolkit lets users prepare "film clips" of moving objects which play back at varying speed, like old-fashioned flip books. Drawings are built pixel by pixel in frames, using some of the tools from MacPaint. They can be copied and altered easily from frame to frame. Each film clip plays repetitively as it is being constructed. A limited animation tool, but a lot of fun. $49.95. Ann Arbor Software, 3081/2 S. State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104. NCP?

Art Grabber with Brand New Software is a desk accessory that lets users browse MacPaint documents, selecting and copying as they choose. Selections can be larger than screen size. Also included are MacPaint documents and templates to allow the creation of people in your art. $49.95. Hayden Software Company Inc., 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01853. CP

ClickArt Special Effects is a MacPaint enhancement disk with 20 types of objects. Colourful, animated icons, each rotated 360 degrees on the disk. $39.95. T/Maker Company, 2115 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. CP

ColorPrint facilitates color printing on the standard ImageWriter. MacPaint files set up as overlays are read as ColorPrint, and the program controls proper positioning and colored paper. Good results require lots of hard work, but it's cheaper than an ImageWriter II. $49.95. Esoft Enterprises, PO Box 179, Owasso, OK 74055. NCP

Fluent Fonts is a two-disk collection of fonts. Forty-nine different items are included. All install easily in user Systems. Most are well executed and some are extraordinarily nice. This is a real bargain for font lovers. $49.95. Casady, PO Box 223775, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP

Fontastic is the best font editor now available for the Mac. Features a large editing window with a grid to make positioning easy. Select letters to edit by clicking on a matrix of the font. Allows scaling of existing fonts and previewing the various styles (italic, bold, shadow, underline and outline). $49.95. Alsays Corp., PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75098. NCP

Icon Switcher changes icons for applications and the documents they generate, permitting you to customize icons for personal work. New icons can be built pixel by pixel in the program or created in MacPaint and pasted in. $19.95. PB Software, 11558-H Chess Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. NCP

The Mac Art Dept. is a collection of over 150 graphic images ranging from foods to hands holding signs to borders. Best suited for letterheads, memos, other business use. Excellent manual. $39.95. Simon & Schuster, Computer Software Division, 1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. NCP

Mac the Knife/Vol. 1: Treasurey contains over 500 pieces of clip art in the form of MacPaint documents and two new fonts. The art is well organized and mostly high quality. The rulers, for on-screen measurement, and the disk label templates are particularly useful. If you only plan on getting one clip art disk this is a good choice. $39. Miles Computing, Inc., Suite 212, 7136 Hazel Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. NCP

Mac the Knife/Vol. 2: Fonts contains over two dozen new fonts. Some of these (Paris and Stuttgart, for example) are real stunners. If you do a lot of word processing try Paris 9 point (it's a big 9 point) as your text face and use High quality printing. Some fonts have single key fractions (1/2, 1/4). $49. Miles Computing, Inc., Suite 212, 7136 Hazel Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. NCP

Maccensusors Professional Type Fonts comes in two flavors: text and headline. Both sets consist of 16 digitized fonts, very similar to commercial typefaces. These extremely clean fonts are among the best available. The Text set comes in sizes ranging from 12 point to 24 point, while the Headline fonts are from 24 point to 72 point. The large fonts have to be seen to be believed; they're really good. Some of the very large (48 and 72 point) fonts will only work a 512K Mac (they take up lots of memory!). $49.95 Text (1 disk). $69.95 Headlines (2 disks). Kensington Microware, 251 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10010. NCP

MacDraft is the step beyond MacDraw. This object-oriented drafting program is packed with advanced features such as rotation, zooming, auto dimensioning and scales. A professional level product. $239. Innovative Design Data, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

MacPaint is the graphics program that started a whole new genre. Still the best freehand graphics tool. Version 1.5 supports...
MINIFINDERS

512K Macs and the LaserWriter. Multiple tools, patterns and features too numerous to describe. A work of art for artists. Comes with Macs. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

MacPublisher is a tool for creating newsletters. Allows multiple page issues. Layout is fairly easy but hard to do precisely. Text must be entered via the keyboard, a serious drawback, and style and font changing ability is limited. Runs on a 128K Mac but is slow; a 512K should be considered a requirement. Writer support, including LaserWriter, is good. Ideal for informal newsletters, not a professional tool. $99.95. Boston Software Publishers, Inc., 19 Lodge Hill Rd., Boston, MA 02132. CP

Magic Slate is a graphics and design program with built-in special effects and custom features. Fun but sometimes difficult to use. Great for pattern design, block and geometric graphics and watercolor-style "washes." Requires 512K. $99. De-vionics, PO Box 2126, Covan, CA 91722. CP

Microsoft Chart is the standard to be matched in presentation graphics programs. Users can easily create area, bar, column, line, pie, scatter and combination charts. A total of 42 styles are provided. Limited to 100 data items (64 in a series) on a 128K Mac. Approximately twice that on a 512K Mac. $125. Microsofi Corporation, 10700 Northway Blvd., Bellevue, WA 98009. CP

M.U.D. (MacroMind Utility Disk) is a disk of various utilities for MusicWorks and VideoWorks users. It also contains Cheer-Paint and Art Grabber+, two graphics desk accessories that are musts for graphics enthusiasts. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

PageMaker is an advanced layout and makeup program. Can easily create multiple page documents. Output is optimized for LaserWriter. Good documentation. $495. Aldus Corporation, Suite 400, 616 First Ave., Seattle, WA 98104. CP

QuickPaint is a desk accessory that allows browsing through MacPaint documents. Selected portions of documents can be expanded to fill the screen. Disk also includes a wealth of high-quality clip art. $49.95. EnterSet, Inc., Suite 408, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. CP

ReadySetGo is a page makeup program for 512K Macs. Users build up pages from blocks of text, graphics and rules. Resizing and scaling of blocks are supported. Each block can be precisely positioned. Text and art may be pasted in from another source or created within the program. Good LaserWriter support. $125. Manhattan Graphics, 163 Varick St., New York, NY 10013. NCP

Slide Show Magician 1.3 is useful for creating full screen audio-visual presentations. The Mac. Frame branching, improved editing capabilities, 'external cassette recorder synchronization and digitized sound capabilities make this much more powerful than the original. $59.95. Magnum, 21115 Devonshire St., Suite 337, Chatsworth, CA 91311. CP

Underwear Ribbon allows users to create MacPaint images and transfer them to cloth, typically to t-shirts. Fairly easy to do, although care is required. The transferred images can be colored using the special pens provided. Set of a ribbon and five colored pens $24.95. Underwear Diversions, Inc., 1550 Winding Way, Belmont, CA 94002. NCP

VideoWorks is a full-featured animation package. Professional quality animations are easily accomplished using the tools provided. Features frame-by-frame and real-time modes. Comes with an art disk of predrawn images and Art Grabber (with Alfie, the user to use as part of a MacPaint document in VideoWorks). Includes many special video and sound effects, excellent manual and many on-disk examples. $99.95. Hayden Software Company, Inc., 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

COMMUNICATIONS

1stPort is a data transfer program that is more than adequate as a simple terminal emulator. It can handle document formats including SYLK, DIF, 1stBase and plain ASCII, and has a built-in text editor, making this program easy to use with remote messaging and electronic mail services. $95. DeskTop Software Corp., 244 Wall St., Princeton, NJ 08540. CP

InTouch comes with its own communications command language able to do unattended sessions. Supports Xmodem, MacBinary and Kermit. Has a macro key function. Many sample set up documents and command language files provided. $145. Paliants Software, Suite 100, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP

MacTerminal provides basic telecommunications and terminal emulation for the Mac user. Doesn't have macros nor any sort of auto redial/auto logon capability. Best for those needing faithful VT100 or IBM 3278 emulation—it is superb at those. $99. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

Mouse Exchange BBS turns a Mac into an electronic bulletin board system. Allows private electronic mail, public message areas and file distribution. Users can be granted different access levels with password security. External drive or hard disk required. $39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, Inc., PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

Red Ryder is a full-featured telecommunications program that supports MacBinary, Xmodem, Remote Services, Procedure and keyboard macros allow automation of many operations. It is shareware and a real bargain. $40. The FreeSoft Corp., 10828 Lucklinsk, St. Louis, MO 63114. NCP

Smartcom II balances power and ease of use. Capable of unattended operation and has a very powerful command language. Supports MacBinary, Xmodem, and Hayes verification protocols. The large screen buffer can easily be archived both to the printer and to disk. Lacks keyboard macros. $149. Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, CA 30092. NCP

Telescape is the power communicator's terminal program. Can be configured to emulate any terminal and has all the advanced features (except unattended operation). Unfortunately, the documentation does not adequately explain the many features and much of the power will be unavailable to all but the pro's, who can figure it out. $125. Mainstay, 28611 Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP


WORD PROCESSING

eGWord is a MacWrite lookalike that allows full Japanese kanji word processing on the Mac. Does a superlative job of making Japanese text-entry as easy as possible, given the difficulties of the language. Great for students of Japanese, may find a place in international business as well. $300. Counterpoint, PO Box 1685, Cambridge, MA 02138. CP

1stMerge is a mail-merge program that integrates data files with documents after a blueprint for documents has been designed. Features on-screen help, and the ability to add and search records. Requires MacWrite. $95. DeskTop Software Corp., 244 Wall St., Princeton, NJ 08540. CP

Hayden: Speller checks spelling errors in MacWrite and Word documents against a dictionary of 20,000 common words and user-created dictionary. Reasonably fast and quite simple to use. Dictionary is small and words can be viewed in context while correcting. $79.95. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. NCP

JustText is a professional level word processor and page makeup program that generates PostScript output. Comes with a set of LaserWriter utilities that allow total manipulation of art and text. Requires LaserWriter or other PostScript compatible output device. $195. Knowledge Engineering, GPO Box
Micro Planner
MacProject
QuickWord
ed glossaries to
Thlnk Tank 512
ThlnkTank 128
MegaForms
MacWrite
La
terfonts

ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS

MacProject allows a user to plan and track a project from beginning to end. Uses CPM to produce schedules with start
and finish dates for each task. Can report on resource
interdependencies and generate all needed printed reports.
Has a very clear manual. $125. Apple Computer, Inc.,
20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

Micro Planner is a heavy-duty project planner. Excellent, but slow,
at the mechanics of project planning. Reports are its
weakness. Speed is much improved when a hard disk is
used. $395. Micro Planning Software USA, 235
Montgomery St., #840, San Francisco, CA 94104. CP

data/Consultant is a program that lets users organize ideas and
helps in thinking through and solving problems. Easy to use
thanks to extensive use of icons and on-screen help.
This program introduces some low-level AI (artificial intelligence)
Suite 535, 1011 E. Touhy Ave., Des Plaines, IL 60018. CP

ThinkTank 128 is a basic outline processor. The interface is not
the standard Mac interface, but is simple to use and efficient.
The program is speedy. Printer support is limited,
but files can be printed in a draft-style mode. Only for 128K
owners. $129.95. DataPak Software, Suite 401, 14011 Ventu­
ment Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP

Quickset is a set of five desk management and organizational
tools that can be used as desk accessories or applications.
Modular design allows users to add only selected items to
System disks. Functions include note filer, card filer, calen­
der, financial and statistical calculators and a file encryptor.
$49.95. EnterSet, Inc., 410 Townsend St., San Francisco,
CA 94107. CP

Sidekick is a set of desk organization applications and accesso­
ries. Functions include phone dialer and logger, desk
accessory terminal, calculator, clock, editor and more.
When required resource files are included modules take up a
lot of disk space, and are best used with a hard disk. All work
well. $84.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr.,
Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP

UTILITY

Accessory Pak 1 is a set of useful applications and utilities. Paint
alone is worth the price. That program allows users to browse and
browse and manipulate full page MacPaint documents.
$39.95. Silicon Beach Software, Suite 201, 11212 Dalby
Pl., San Diego, CA 92126. NCP

Copy II Mac was one of the first back-up programs available for the
Mac. Does efficient sector and bit copies and in its latest
version can back up virtually all Mac software. Features
graphic display of progress. Comes with MacTools, a
multitune utility that can recover many damaged files.
$39.95. Central Point Software, Inc., Suite 100, 9700 S.W.
Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219. NCP
Disk Ranger is a speedy cataloguing program that doubles as an efficient labelmaker. Comes with pinfed labels. Works with regular and hard disks. $49.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

Dubl-Click Calculator Construction Set lets users design personal calculators with a variety of standard and special functions. Multiple functions can be attached to a single key. Finished calculators can be saved as installable desk accessories or as clickable applications. $99. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91321. CP?

Epstart lets Mac users use Epson printers. Required, but not included, is a serial printer interface. Data can be sent to the printer via either the printer or the modem port. Documentation is clear. $45. SoftStyle, Inc., Suite 205, 7192 Kahanianole Hwy., Honolulu, HI. NCP

Fedlt is the best disk editor available for the Mac. The program also includes extremely powerful disk and file repair and recovery facilities. All Mac owners should have this tool on hand for emergencies. It is easy enough to understand that everyone can use it. And best of all, it's shareware. $30. John Mitchell, 939 E. El Camino Real, #122, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP

Jetstart lets Mac users use Hewlett-Packard's tiny, quiet ThinkJet printer with their Macs. Installation is simple and the program works without hitches. Data can be sent to the printer via either the printer or the modem port. $45. SoftStyle, Inc., Suite 205, 7192 Kahanianole Hwy., Honolulu, HI. NCP

Laserstart uses a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printer with a Mac. This printer is significantly cheaper than the LaserWriter and has adequate text printing features. It cannot efficiently handle Mac graphics or typefaces. The software is simple and easy to install. It works perfectly. Data can be sent to the printer via either the printer or the modem port. Comes with a cable to connect the Mac and the LaserJet. $95. SoftStyle, Inc., Suite 205, 7192 Kahanianole Hwy., Honolulu, HI. NCP

Lock-It allows users password control of all their documents. It works quickly and efficiently to protect confidential material. Unfortunately, it is not perfectly bug free and a failure will cause future lack of access to data. If you absolutely need to protect data and are very careful, you can use Lock-It, but the average user should stand clear. $29. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030.

MacBooster is a disk-cache program that adds a great deal of operating speed to a 512K Mac. It installs easily from its master disk. This program can increase the speed of your 512K Mac by 2 to 3 times. $50. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. CP

Mac Disk Catalog is a utility that will quickly organize a moderate size disk library. It's easy to use and has powerful reporting and label making features. $39.95. New Canaan MicroCode, 136 Beech Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840. CP

MacLabeler lets users instantly index and print labels for all the diskettes in a burning collection. Choose border type and orientation of your label; index by folder or document. Starter set of labels is included. $49.95. Ideafarm, Inc., PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556. CP

MacLink lets users transfer data between Macs and PCs. Simple to install and run. High-performance software. Can do special format transfers such as 1-2-3 to Multiplan and WordStar or MultiMate to MacWrite. Contains both Mac and PC disks, interface cable is optional. Has Mac and MS-DOS disks. $125. $155 with 8-bit interface cable. DataViz, Inc., 16 Winfield St., Norwalk, CT 06855. CP?

MacMateI combines RAMdisk and print spooling functions in a compact package. Both parts are efficient, work well and have on-screen help. This is the best product in its category. $49.95. SMB Development Associates, PO Box 3082, Chatsworth, CA 91311. NCP

Mac Memory Disk creates a RAMdisk on 512K Macs. The RAMdisk's size is user selected up to 316K. Has auto startup and auto file transfer features. Simple to use, on-screen dialogues prompt for all actions. $29. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030. NCP

MacNoby is a global disassembler. A very advanced user can use this program to look into the code of virtually any program. This advanced tool can take you places no other Mac program could dream of going if you have the skill to guide it. The documentation is sparse. For pros only. $75. Jasik Designs, 343 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP

The Macintosh Reference System consists of the contents of Inside Macintosh arranged into a simple database on disk and a deck of 750 color coded cards that contain the same information. Very useful for programmers and developers. $99.95. TOM Programs, Suite 34B, 1500 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20005. NCP

MaceTracks allows users to share a series of keystroke and mouse movement operations with any command key. The various controls and index (so that you can see what you already created) reside in the Apple menu as a desk accessory. Documentation is inadequate and behavior is sometimes not what you expect. Invaluable in some places (Smartcom II and Jazz), it needs some improvement before it gets much use. $29. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030.

MacZap is a three-part disk and memory utility. It can be used to recover some damaged files and disks, compare disks, analyze disk structure and make back-up copies of most disks. Fairly intimidating due to its enormous power. Has a good manual. $60. Micro Analyst, Inc., 58028 Gloucester, Austin, TX 78723. NCP

NEcryptor is a simple, safe program that lets users password their files. The same program is used for encoding and decoding. This is the best product in its category. $39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

PC to MAC and BACK has both Mac and MS-DOS disks. This program easily and efficiently transfers text and other data between PCs and Macs. Fortunately, the documentation is excellent. Does special format transfers such as WordStar to MacWrite. Includes a cable for direct Mac to PC connections. $149.95. J.R. Lithium Press. Suite 151, 8295 SW Nimbus, Beaverton, OR 97005. CP

Quick & Dirty Utilities, Volume One is a disk chock full of the handiest programs you have ever bought. Included are a super disk cataloguer, a desk accessory mover and more. Several desk accessories including a menu bar clock and a terminal are on the disk. "Fileinfo" and "Q&D Filer" are two file management desk accessories that you'll wonder how you got along without. $39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

Quick Disk is a RAMdisk utility. Users can create RAMdisks up to 350K on 512K Macs. Works well and has good documentation. $34. Symmetry Corporation, Suite 1035, 3900 East Camelback Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85018. CP?

Switcher is Andy Hertzfeld's contribution to Mac productivity. This program lets users run several programs at once (up to eight on a 1-megabyte or larger machine). Switching between the programs is near instantaneous. Slick and easy to use, every 512K Mac user should get it. Runs on 512K Macs and larger. $19.95 from Apple, free from MAUG on CompuServe, from Delphi and included with some third-party applications (e.g., "Excel"). Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

TurboCharger is a disk-cache program. It works by storing frequently used portions of a disk in a memory buffer and it can dramatically speed up operation (250 to 500% improvements are not unheard of). Also includes extremely powerful disk and file repair and recovery facilities. All Mac owners should have this tool on hand for emergencies. It is easy enough to use that everyone can use it. And best of all, it's shareware. $30. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030. NCP
PUZZLE-512
Integrated, Comprehensive Financial Planning System
JLC Software is proud to present a professional
Financial Planning System, designed exclusively for
the Mac. This user friendly software package provides
an in-depth profile of your total financial situation.
A complete Menu-driven system for ease of use. A
unique projection mode allows users to project a total
plan of attack, without destroying their present plan.
Project: Securities, Taxes, Retirement, Life
Insurance, Portfolios, Budgets, and more.
Whether you're reviewing your present plan or
projecting future changes, PUZZLE-512 provides all
the tools you'll need to make sound financial decisions.

PUZZLE-512 (Consumer), Single File: $95.00
PUZZLE-512 (Professional), Multi File: $235.00
Puzzle-Print (Module for Professional)
Print 55+ page Financial Plan: $75.00
DEMO: PUZZLE-512: $35.00

JLC Software
2950 S. Ceylon Way, Aurora, Co. 80013
(303) 690-5443 VISA/MASTERCARD
Mac is a reg. trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 164 on reader service card.

WITH FONTASTIC, YOUR TYPEFACE
STANDS OUT
IN A CROWD.

With Fontastic, your typeface will be unique. Because you
can create totally different fonts easily.
Fontastic unleashes your creativity. And lets you style,
edit and scale any existing fonts. As well as cut and
paste characters within or
between fonts. All with more
convenience than you've
ever known.
Fontastic. The Macintosh font
erator that offers you versatility
the easy way.
And the kind of face that gets
you the attention you deserve.

Fontastic™
Macintosh™ font editor
$49.95—includes shipping
(Add $8.00 for airmail outside
U.S.) MasterCard, Visa, or
personal checks accepted.
TurboDownload is a desk accessory designed specifically to increase the speed of Xmodem data transfers from national databases to your Mac. Speed increases range upward from 50% to over 300% at 2400 baud. $39.95. Mainst. 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory brings power and functionality of a Hewlett-Packard 12C programmable calculator to your desktop. Can be programmed and registers can be viewed while calculator is running. $39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

TypeNow is a desk accessory that allows the Mac and ImageWriter to function as an electronic typewriter. Type can be placed into blanks in complex forms easily. Typing can be recorded and played back or “boilerplate” stored and used as needed. $39.95. Mainst. 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

XLServe converts a Mac XL into a disk and print server. Uses the AppleTalk networking and is easily hooked up. Users can partition the Mac XL’s hard disk into multiple volumes (read-only for common access and read-write for private access). Runs in the background on the Mac XL, so users can work on all machines in the network. Comes with a backup and restore utility. $195. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam, Portland, OR 97201. NCP

LANGUAGES

Aztec C is a C language program system that will appeal to users with a UNIX background. It uses many UNIX conventions and in the more expensive versions comes with standard UNIX utilities, including the VI editor. Good, solid system. $189 basic system. Can’t produce standalone applications; $299 development system, can produce standalone applications; $499 commercial system. development system plus utilities and strong technical support by publisher. Manx Software Systems, Inc., PO Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701. NCP

ExperLISP is a very buggy, but still incredibly useful, programming language for high-level programmers. The more you use it, the more you’ll figure out about it. System crashes are too common for a language this expensive. $495. Requires $12K and either an external or a hard drive. ExperFellows, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

ExperLogo is a version of the popular teaching language, Logo. Features three-dimensional graphics using “bunnies” rather than the usual “turtles.” Very speedy, smooth program. Comes with an excellent manual. $149.95. ExperFellows, Inc., 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

Hippo-C Level 1 offers a good basic learning environment for newcomers to the C programming language. The program’s limits and restrictions are severe and standalone applications cannot be created. A good place to begin the study of C. Has a useful print spooler desk accessory. $149.95. Hippopotamus Software, Suite 12, 985 University Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030. CP

MacAsm is a software development system that allows programs to be written in assembly language. Programmers can assemble, edit and test software, and an integrated resource compiler lets independent applications run from their own icons. $125. Mainst. 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

Mac C is a high-quality Mac-oriented implementation of this popular development language. Latest version (4.0) has assembler and linker built-in. $375. $475 with Toolkit and floating point package. Consulair. 140 Campo Or., Portola Valley, CA 94025. CP

MacExpress is a development environment or shell. Programmers use it to save time and effort when developing standalone applications for the Mac. Easy to use for those with a strong technical background. $50 test drive package, $495 Mac version, $745 Mac XL version. ALSofl, Inc., PO Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP

MacForth is an implementation of the popular Forth programming language. Level 1 is a simple, introductory version with limited support of the Mac Toolbox. Excellent tutorial and references sections in the manual. Level 2 supports the Mac Toolbox fully. Level 3 extends the language so that professionals can produce standalone applications. All levels are supported by the publisher via telephone and electronic BBSs (the publisher even has a private SIG on CompuServe). $149 (Level 1), $249 (Level 2), $499 (Level 3). Creative Solutions, Suite 12, 4701 Randolph Rd., Rockville, MD 20852. CP

Mach is a multitasking implementation of Forth that allows local variables and text files. Several windows can be up with different operations in each, operating concurrently. Execution is fast. $99. Requires 512K. Palo Alto Shipping Co., PO Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026. CP

Macintosh 68000 Development System is a fairly traditional assembly language package. The two disk set provides an excellent editor (Edit), an efficient assembler, a linker, an executive, and a resource compiler called RMaker. The files included in this two-disk set have all the basic equates, process definitions, and trap calls. Good documentation includes a copy of the Motorola 68000 handbook. $195. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

Macintosh Pascal is Apple Computer’s version of this very popular programming language. Loaded as it is with innovative teaching features, this interpreter is an excellent introduction to Pascal. Superb usage of the whole Mac interface makes this the best way to learn Pascal. The documents are mostly references, get one of the tutorial textbooks in your bookstore. $125. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

Megamax C is an easy to use, full version of C. Has a compiler, linker, disassembler, editor and much more. Good for beginners. Excellent documentation. $299.95. Megamax, PO Box 851521, Richardson, TX 75095. CP

Microsoft BASIC was the Mac’s first programming language. This interpreter (it’s not a compiler) now supports the Toolbox and the whole Mac interface. Should be implemented in your programs. For nonprofessionals there are lots of programs available (in user group libraries and magazines) to run. There have been several versions; be sure to get the latest. $150. Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98009. CP

Microsoft Logo, from Microsoft’s MacLibrary, written by LCSI. An excellent implementation of Logo, taking full advantage of the Mac’s user interface. Uses three windows. Turtle looks like a turtle. Screen actions are very precise. Windows can be resized and moved about. $124.95. Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004. CP

QUED (Quality Editor for Developers) is the ultimate source code editor. Loaded with useful and well thought-out features, it will make any programmer’s life much easier. It is not a word processor, however. $65. Paragon Courseware, 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014. NCP

EDUCATION

A Bill Becomes A Law is a multiple-choice, role-playing adventure in which students try to pass a bill requiring apples in every federally sponsored school lunch. A good insight into political maneuverings on Capitol Hill for junior high and high school students. $59.95. Queue Intellectual Software, 5 Chapel Hill Dr., Fairfield, CT 06432. CP

ChipWits is a combination game and teaching tool. Players create programs to maneuver robots through a set of eight mazes. The programs are written in ChipWits’ built-in icon-based programming language (IBOL). IBOL is a nearly perfect introduction to programming for nonprogrammers. $49.95.
Multi-Tasking for the Mac!

The development system for writing multi-tasking Mac applications

Mach1™ is 32-bit FORTH-83 with:
- Unlimited multi-tasking
- A true 68000 assembler in MDS format
- Complete Hi-level Toolbox interface
- Subroutine-threading for fast execution.
- Normal text files and selective loading
- IEEE Floating-point
- MaciTalk for words that speak
- Vectored I/O to serial ports, printers, AppleTalk, files, etc.
- Enhanced readability with local variables and named-input parameters
- Switcher, Edit, and a symbolic debugger
- Single-step turnkey w/ no licensing fees.

$49.95

512K

MC/VISA

The Palo Alto Shipping Co.
PO Box 7430
Menlo Park, CA 94026
(800) 44-FORTH (415) 854-7994

Please circle 154 on reader service card.
MINIFINDERS

BrainPower, Inc., 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. CP

MacAlchemy is a two-disc set consisting of a tutorial program (predetermined compounds, not user modifiable), a periodic table program, MacNest (a scrapbook with indexing), and a disk of MacPaint files depicting everyday lab equipment to molecular structures of many solutions and compounds. Although advanced chemistry students will find programs shallow, MacNest is of general appeal. $145. Fortnum Software, 31 W. Sierra Madre Blvd., Sierra Madre, CA 91024. NCP

MacEdge and MacEdge II each contain eight reading or math drill programs for basic skills. Programs follow one of three formats, a bit contrived. Contrivances are design flaws—they require learning format as well as skill. Exception is Alphabet Train, a clever game with great graphics and sound, poor font definition. Average educational value, can be fun to play. $49.95 each. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP

MacMuscle is a fitness program that lets users generate weekly workout schedules. Features include a detailed chart of the body and its 24 major muscle groups. An animated figure demonstrates the primary exercises. Calculates training pulse rate, which is shown by an animated heart and sound. Limited program that emphasizes weight training. $89.95. Tech 2000 Software, Inc., 263 Lugonia St., Newport Beach, CA 92663. CP

MacType offers structured typing instruction. Can teach both standard and Dvorak keyboards. Features include certificates for reaching certain levels. Can be used in a multistudent environment. $49.95. Palantir Software, Suite 100, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP

MasterType is a program that learning to type can be fun. In this arcade-style action game words descend from four corners toward the center ship; the user must type them correctly. Features 18 skill levels, tracks errors, recommends lessons and provides comparison scores. $49.95. Scarborough Systems, Inc., 55 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. CP

Mind Prober is a demonstration of a very simple expert system. How well do you know your friends? Answer certain statements as either true or false, and the computer prints a 3- to 5-page psychological profile of subject in business, stress, sex and other situations. $50. Human Edge Software Corp., 2445 Faber Place, Palo Alto, CA 94303. CP

Nutri-Calc uses a large database of nutritional information. Users can plan good, healthy diets and print out shopping and menu lists. $79.95. CAMDE Corp., 46 Prince St., Rochester, NY 14607. CP

PowerMath is an equation solver. Handles problems ranging from the simplest to the extremely complicated. HANDS-step-by-step solutions make this a powerful teaching tool. Results can be displayed numerically or graphically. Slow, but potent program. $99.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. CP

SmoothTalker trains your Mac to say anything you want. Users can program the format and tone of each syllable to simulate true speech patterns. Not too useful—but a lot of fun to play with! Latest version includes a female voice. Male and female can be mixed in same document to provide entertainment. $149.95. First Byte Software, 2845 Temple Ave., Long Beach, CA 90806. CP

Speed Reader II builds skills sequentially to develop faster, more efficient reading and improve comprehension. Scores kept, can be graphed. High school level selections included, other levels available on data disks. $69.95. Davidson & Associates, 3135 Kashiwa St., Torrance, CA 90505. CP

Starting a New Business is a short tutorial structured as a text game. Players choose one of the three choices displayed on each new screen to pick one of three businesses to start, then try to run it profitably. Mastered in one or two sessions, but worth a look just the same. $56.95. Queue Intellectual Software, 5 Chapel Hill Dr., Fairfield, CT 06432. CP

Think Fast allows users to improve their recall and recognition abilities. Tests include compare, copy and recall exercises. Users choose the level of difficulty, speed and risk-taking. Has session and summary reports to provide feedback and permanent records. Good for users of all ages. Children will find it fun. $39. BrainPower, Inc., 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302 CP

Turbo Turtle is a turtle graphics program primarily designed as a learning tool for children. Uses Logo commands for graphics, but is not a full Logo implementation. Simple to use. $59.95. Hayden Software, 400 South St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

ENTERTAINMENT

Airborne is classic arcade-style game with "real" sound effects. The player sits at a gun position on a low rise and defends against an assault fromflying enemies. Game noises digitized from actual recorded sounds add to the game. $34.95. Silicon Beach Software, Suite 201, 11212 Del Ray Pl., San Diego, CA 92126. CP

Amazon is an illustrated adventure authored by Michael Crichton. Unravel the fate of a doomed expedition with the help of a talking parrot. Three difficulty levels, good sentence parser. $49.95. Telarium, One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139. CP

The Ancient Art of War gives users a chance to refight some famous campaigns on both strategic and tactical levels. Campaigns can also be designed from scratch. Very play­able, addicting game. Requires $52K Mac. $49.95. Broderbund Software, 17 Paul Dr., San Diego, CA 94903. CP

Balance of Power is the world's first computer political simulation allowing players to become either the President of the United States or General Secretary of the Soviet Union. Extraordinary artificial intelligence routines and general play make this a classic. $54.95. Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60022. CP

Baron is the world of real estate, in a financial simulation. Buy and sell properties in five key areas; invest in industrial, residential, or land property; or put cash aside in high-interest accounts. $59.95. Blue Chip Software, 6740 Eton Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91303. CP

Championship Boxing allows statistical replay involving famous boxers. Players can modify existing boxers and create their own fighters. Good sound and graphics. Sierra, PO Box 114, Corte Madera, CA 94925. CP

Comet Halley is a single-purpose, single-minded program. It will indicate where in the sky users should look to see this pass of Halley’s comet. That’s it. When the comet is gone you can erase the disk. $29.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. CP

Cutthroat casts players in this full-text adventure as a deep-sea diver, hired by a band of toughs to locate shipwreck treasure. The game is very closed-ended, requiring almost Pavlovian obedience. Multiple endings. $39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

Cyborg is a text adventure game with an interesting twist. Robot brain is implanted in concert with yours. It scans, evaluates and reports, then carries out actions. Word and sentence understanding is very good. Absorbing adventure. $39.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP

Deadline is a text adventure in which the player is a detective called in to investigate what seems like a simple drug overdose. The family lawyer thinks it was really a murder. You have 12 game hours to find the killer! $49.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

Deja Vu A: Nightmare Comes True is a graphic adventure that breaks new ground. Innovative use of the Mach interface in truly playable and exciting game. A great introduction to graphic adventure games. $54.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP

DejaVu is an unusually good version of “Concentration.” Great graphics and sound, one- or two-player modes. Improves
Dinner at Eight is a useful recipe filing system that includes a

concentration painlessly. $39.95. Rubicon Publishing, 6300
La Calma Dr., Austin, TX 78752. CP

Dinner at Eight is a useful recipe filing system that includes a
collection of recipes from a nationwide sampling of restaur-
ants. Users enter number of diners and program scales recipes accordingly. $59.95. Rubicon. Suite 100, 6300 La
Calma Dr., Austin, TX 78752. CP

Dragonworld is an illustrated adventure in which the player
attempts to save The Last Dragon from the Duke of Dark-
ess. Several on-screen illustrations last once. Outstanding
documentation lists all words recognized by the program’s
sentence parser. $49.95. Telarium. 1 Kendall Sq., Cam-
bridge, MA 02139. CP

Feathers and Space is an arcade game. Heavy flapping birds
assault you and your troops. Protect your camp via a single
ship with full lateral movement but a barrier halfway up
the screen. Very average game. $34.95. PBI Software.
1155B-H Chess Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. CP

Fokker Triplane is about as near to flying as you can get seated
in front of a computer. Very realistic simulation and excellent
graphics. Well designed and implemented. $39.95. PBI
Software. 1155B-H Chess Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. CP

Forbidden Quest is a text adventure with pictures. Begins in a
space with you in extreme danger. The game provides several
levels of on-line help from simple hints to actual
solutions. The disk is accompanied by five graphic prints,
called Artex. of specific scenes with hidden clues. Very
playable if a bit mundane. $44.95. Priority Software. Suite
22. 635 Sanborn Rd., Salinas, CA 93901. CP

Gateway, another Artex game, comes with three full-color prints.
You inherit a boring old building from a supposedly rich
uncle, eventually learning that the building is a “gateway” to
a lost civilization. Both Forbidden Quest and Gateway have
pull-down menus for conditions, inventory and game opera-
tions. $49.95. Priority Software. Suite 22, 635 Sanborn
Rd., Salinas, CA 93901. CP

Gate puts players in command of an American submarine in World
War II. This superb simulation game uses all of the Mac's
graphic capabilities to really make you feel that “you are
there.” $39.95. Spectrum Holobyte, Inc., Suite 325, 1050
Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. CP

Gypsy is a computerized, customizable Ouija board. More than just
a software package, users get a pasteboard playing surface
and a Mouse Mover with 99 ball bearings. $39.95. Suite
127. MagQuest, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth,
CA 91311. CP

Harrier Strike Mission puts you against a well defended island.
You fly an advanced Harrier jumper from a carrier offshore.
Fair graphics and reasonable flight simulation prove that
color isn’t necessary in a flight simulator. $49.95. Miles
Computing, 20108 Osborne St., Bldg. 5, Canoga Park, CA
91304. CP

Hippo Computer Almanac is a collection of interesting facts that
users access using a question and answer format. This is a
game or toy, not a real almanac. $34.95. Hippopotamus
Software, Suite 12, 985 University Ave., Los Gatos, CA
95030. CP

Infidel is a text adventure in which the player, left alone in the
desert, must find and plunder a lost pyramid. Good sentence
parser. bad Mac interface. twist ending. $44.95. Infocom.
125 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

Legacy is a two part text/graphic adventure. A magical orb in Drab
Castle must be found through the use of spells and careful
adventuring. $39.95. Challenger Software. PO Box 1478,
Homewood, IL 60430. CP

Lode Runner is a 150-screen action-strategy challenge that
requires a joystick for truly effective play. Move around a
grid of ladders and platforms collecting treasure: dig a hole to
trap pursuers. Build your own challenges. $39.95. Broder-
bound, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903. CP

MacAttack puts the player in command of a super tank defending
the wastes of Alaska against invaders. This 3D simulation
puts you against attacking tanks and warplanes that fire
heat-seeking missiles. Defeat the horde and get treated to a
graphic fireworks display over the town. $49. Miles Comput-
"ing, Inc. Suite 212, 7136 Haskell Ave.. Van Nuys, CA
91406. CP

MacBackgammon with Cribbage provides graphic versions of
these classic games. Variable skill levels allow the user to
set game difficulty. At the expert level both games will
challenge experts. The graphics are attractive but slow the
games down quite a bit. $49. Videx, Inc., 1105 Northeast
Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR 97330. CP

MacChallenger lets players land a space shuttle. The graphics of
this flight simulator are crude and it’s a hard machine to fly,
but it’s also a lot of fun. Version 2.0 lets you record your
landing attempt (that’s what most of them are!) and then
review it from any of ten camera angles, a truly unique
touch! $49.95. Aegis Development, Inc., Suite 277, 2210
Wilshire Blvd.. Santa Monica, CA 90403. CP

MacCheckers with Reversi will provide a stiff challenge to
experts. You can adjust the degree of difficulty to your taste.
The graphics and animation are excellent, although slow.
The checkers portion can be very hard to beat when the skill
level is set to expert. The reversi (which is very similar to
Othello) is somewhat easier, even at the expert level. $49.95.
Videx, Inc., 1105 Northeast Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR
97330. CP

MacInnooga ChoosChoos is a set of electronic toy trains. Run on
the layouts provided, or create your own, as complex as you
wish. Create scenery using built-in tools or import fancier
MacPaint scenery. $39. Forestum Software, 31 W. Sierra
Madre Blvd., Arcadia, CA 91006. NCP

MacJack is a blackjack pitting dealer against the house.
Includes good graphics, insurance against dealer blackjack,
splitting and doubling, and table limit that rises with your
stake. The game plays very well, and can be quite addictive.
$39.95. DataPak. Suite 401, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sher-
man Oaks, CA 91423. CP

MacPoker books and plays just like MacJack II, one player against
the house. This format is not as successful or interesting
with poker as it is with blackjack. Dealing and play are slow
and few playing options are provided. Game is limited to
card draw. $39.95. DataPak. Suite 401, 14011 Ventura
Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP

MacVegas contains seven complete casino-style games: baccara-
tol, blackjack, craps, poker, roulette and slots. All are
fairly standard but generally well designed. House rules can
be altered by selecting establishment from a menu. The
games are all fun to play, but not particularly absorbing.
$59. Videx, 1105 Northeast Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR
97330. CP

Make Millions is a fascinating business simulation in which the
player competes against the computer to take control of five
companies, then run them profitably. Different strategic
options and human-seeming associates make simulation
more complete. Appeals to the closet capitalist in all of us.
$49.95. Scarbororough Systems, Inc., 55 South Broadway,
Tarrytown, NY 10591. CP

Millionaire is a financial simulation based on the stock market.
News” affects stock prices, so read it religiously. Turn a
pittance into a fortune to win the game. $49.95. Blue Chip
Software. 6740 Eton Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91303. CP

Mind Over Mac features five games, Master Code, Third Dimen-
sion, On-The-Contrary, Trivial Intrigue and Destroyer. Enter-
tainment for the whole family. Good graphics paired with
synthesized sound and on-screen help (each has a Rule
book). $49.95. Think Educational Software, 16 Market
Street, Potsdam, NY 13676. CP

Mouse Stampede is an infectious Centipede-like game with mice.

MARCH 1986 MACUSER 131
MINIFINDERS

Through the Looking Glass consists of 3 programs by Finder author Steve Capps. Included are a fast paced arcade game based equally on chess and "Alice in Wonderland," the maze application from the guided tour disk and a large digital clock. $29.95. Apple computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

Trivia has questions in Sports, History, Geography, Literature, and Entertainment, on-line instructions and playing options. Up to six players compete. Players set time of response, target score for winning. Features include limited, question replay if game not won. $24.95. Mirage Concepts, #108, 4053 W. Shaw, Fresno, CA 93711. CP

Tycoon is a financial simulation based on the ups and downs of commodities market. Build a fortune in pork bellies and Swiss francs, checking the "Financial Journal" for news. $59.95. Blue Chip Software, 6740 Eton Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91303. CP

Ultima II allows up to four characters cooperate to explore the wildness of Sosaria; dungeons, oceans, space. Moon Gates help solve the adventure. Outstanding translation of the Apple II smash hit. $59.95. Origin Systems, 340 Harvey Rd., Manchester, NH 03103. CP

Universe 2 is the most complete space adventure yet created. It has so much data that it requires 3 disks! Good, playable game, marred by poor parser in the text adventure sections. Requires 512K, $69.95. Omnitrade Software, PO Box 3, W. Simsbury, CT 06092. CP

Webster's Revenge is a Boggle-like word search game. Super graphics make it a pleasure to play. The dictionary is adequate and the user can always overrule it if necessary. Multiple skills levels make this a game for all. $34.95. Shapechanger Software, Inc., 113 E. Tyler, Athens, TX 75751. CP?

Winter Games lets up to eight players compete against each other in Olympic events including figure skating, bobsledding, biathlon and ski-jumping. Mouse and keyboard controls this action game. Excellent animation, good graphics, good theme music. $39. Epyx, 1034 Kiel Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. CP

The Witness is a full-text adventure cast the player as a detective assigned to solve a murder. The victim is killed. You have only one night to find the murder. It's a tough assignment. $39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP

Wizardry is an outstanding dungeon exploration adventure pitting a party of up to six characters against the guardian monsters of the evil wizard Werdna. Capture his amulet to earn your reward. Even after solving the game, you'll want to go back into the dungeon. $59.95. SirTech Software, 6 Main St., Ogdenburg, NY 13669. CP

Word Challenge is a Boggle lookalike. Features multiple (26) skill levels and an extensive dictionary. Even "pro" Boggle players find a level that will challenge them. New version has improved graphics. $39.95. Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854. CP

WordPlay is a word game with over 50 crossword puzzles for different levels of expertise. User friendly, it offers on-screen Help menus. A Work mode allows development of new puzzles. $34.95. Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Rd., Suite 100, Houston, TX 77070 NCP.

Xyphus is a role-playing game pitting four characters (fighters or wizards) against multiple scenarios that grow increasingly harder. Excellent Mac interface and icon control. $39.95. Penguin Software, 830 Fourth Ave., Geneva, IL 60134. CP

Zork I is a full-text adventure game that lets players explore a strange underground empire. Parcer understands full sentences; players can take many different routes to final.
success. Beware of the thief, who steals random objects. The ultimate текст game. $39.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge-Park Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, CP

Zork II is where the adventure continues in the underground empire. A wandering wizard keeps things interesting, though there's a way to beat him if you persevere. $44.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge-Park Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, CP

Zork III is the final chapter in the trilogy. Players come up against the ultimate enemy—the Dungeonmaster himself. More closed-ended than previous Zorks. $44.95. Infocom, 125 Cambridge-Park Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140, CP

Professional Composer is aimed at music professionals. Produces performance-quality sheet music, has only limited playback facilities. $495. Mark of the Unicorn. 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142, CP

MusicWorks is an enhanced version of ConcertWare. Has different instruments and the ability to use any four of a set of eight at any point in a musical piece. Can read and use ConcertWare and MusicWorks files. Best program for listening to music on their Mac. $69.95. Great Wave Software, P.O. Box 5847, San Francisco, CA 94030, NCP

Deluxe Music Construction Set, an active piano keyboard and instant audio feedback make this program perfect for educational applications, and the advanced notational capabilities will satisfy most advanced musicians. $50. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403, CP

MusicWorks allows the user to create and play simple musical compositions. Music entry is by either a grid or a staff and is very easy. Users can select various instruments and modify each to produce new effects. Compositions are limited to 64 measures and overall limitations make this a beginner's program. There are many public domain music files available to play. The manual is clear and thorough. $79.95. Hayden Software Company, Inc., 600 Suffolk St., Lowell, MA 01854, CP

Professional Composer is aimed at music professionals. Produces performance-quality sheet music, has only limited playback facilities. $495. Mark of the Unicorn. 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142, CP

Hardware & Accessories

A+ Mouse is a replacement mouse. It works by optical tracking on a special mousepad. Good choice if the original mouse fails. $119. Mouse Systems Corp. 2336F Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051.

The Easel is a compact and portable carrier for up to 20 disks. Can be converted into a standup rack for desktop use. Solidly made, attractive and useful. $19.95. Innovative Technologies, 5731 La Jolla Blvd., La Jolla, CA 92037.

Ergotron is a Mac (and external drive) holder that allows a full range of swiveling and tilting. Very strong, this well made unit is also very easy to use. Simply raising the Mac 4 inches off the desk results in a more efficient viewing angle for users. $99.95. Ergotron, Inc., P.O. Box 17013, Minneapolis, MN 55417.

MacIntifz er is a graphics tablet and absolute positioning device that replaces the mouse. Various scales are possible. $599. 3TC Corp., 1053 First St. Rockville, MD 20850.

Hard Disk 20 is Apple's entry in the exploding hard disk sweepstakes. This quiet, small unit uses Apple's new Hierarchical File System (HFS). It is a pleasure to use and will perform even better when the new ROMs are available. The lack of utility software (spooler, backup, security) is its only drawback. $1495. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014.

HyperDrive HD20 is an internal 20-megabyte hard disk. It only adds about 5 pounds to the Macs weight. Good, full featured unit with all common features: spooler, security program and backup utility. It could use memory a bit more efficiently, and it remains to see how well it will work with Apple's new HFS. $2195 installed in a 1212 Mac. General Computer Company, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142.

MacNifty Stereo Music System converts Mac sounds to simulated stereo by splitting highs and lows between two powerful speakers. User controls bass, treble, balance, low and high impedance output, and most importantly, volume. Hear your music compositions the way they were meant to be played. $79.95. Kette Group, 13895 Industrial Park Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55441.

MacNifty Switch allows any port on your Mac to connect to two peripherals. Turn the knob to switch between the two devices. Plugs are 1/4" TRS, not stereo jacks like most Mac peripherals, so in some cases they may loosen by themselves. $34.95. Kette Group, 13895 Industrial Park Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55441.

MacStation is a compact workstation for a Mac. ImageWriter and external drive. Made of strong plastic, it is reasonably attractive. Well vented; will not cause a Mac to overheat. Only flaw is that paper feed doesn't really work, users need space behind the unit to store paper. $95. The MicroRain Corp., PO Box 96008, Bellevue, WA 98009.

MacTablet is a stylus-driven graphics tablet. Users can easily sketch or trace art using this absolute-positioning device. Has a working area the size of the Mac screen. Works well with all Mac software, including MacDraw and MacPaint. Allows concurrence, and in the mouse. $75. Summographics Corporation, 777 State St. Extension, Fairfield, CT 06430.

MacVision is a digitizer that uses an ordinary video camera for input. Capable of extremely fine results and special effects. Easy to use and well documented. $399.95. Koala Technologies Corporation, 3100 Patrick Henry Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95052.

Magpie is both the most intimidating and easiest to use digitizer available. Use a regular video camera for input. Once the crowded screen is mastered, any effect is possible. $399, $549 with camera, New Image Technology, Suite 104, 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706.

MacCharlie is one of the most unusual Mac products imaginable. Its components slip around the Mac and the keyboard and convert the Mac into an IBM PC clone. Amazingly it works well. The enlarged keyboard has a few bugs but is a joy to use. $1,195 with 256K RAM and one floppy drive, $1,895 with 640K RAM and two floppy drives. Dayna Communications, Suite 510, 50 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, UT 84144.

Moustrak is a fabric covered foam mousing pad. It will increase the efficiency of a user while helping to keep it clean. Pad comes in a variety of colors. Particularly useful in the typical office desktop environment. $10. Moustrak, Inc., Suite 503, 1 Weatherly, Mill Valley, CA 94941.

Omni-Reader scans optical character (OCR) text and inputs the text in Mac software. Requires carefully prepared text and is very slow as the actual scanning is done by hand moving the scan head in a guide over the text. $799. Oberon International, 5252 McArthur Blvd., Irving, TX 75038.

Mac Turbo Touch is a mouse replacement device. Features include 2.5-inch diameter track ball with control buttons to either side. Users either love it (and refuse to use anything else) or hate it; very few so-so's on this product. Takes a few days to get used to. $129. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030.

Numeric Turbo combines a track ball with an enhanced numeric keypad. The keypad includes working cursor keys and other direct function keys that bypass the Mac's Command and Shift keys. The track ball takes some getting used to and some never learn to like it. Those who do rarely ever use a mouse again. $1495. Assimilation, Inc., 485 Alberto Way, Los Gatos, CA 95030.

ThunderScan replaces the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter, which is required to use it. Laser scans art that can be run through the ImageWriter, producing high-quality digitized images. The images can be manipulated as they are created on-screen, or afterward. Compatible with both ImageWriter I and ImageWriter II. Output has been optimized for LaserWriter. $229. Thunderware, Inc., 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563.
PICTURE PALETTE

The Mac is by far the best medium for producing beautiful, high resolution graphics quickly & easily. To kick off our new section, "Picture Palette," we invited some of MacUser's contributing artists to dash off a few pretty pictures. Next time, folks, it's your turn! Send your Mac graphics, along with a short description of how you accomplished your results, to MacUser Palette, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. We'll pay $25-$100 for every picture we print, plus we'll print your name, home town, & methods. Show off your talents to the people who count—MacUser readers.

THE LIGHTER SIDE OF THE MACINTOSH

Share your laughs with The Rest of Us! Send in your humor items to MacFunnies, MacUser Magazine, 25 W. 39th St., New York, NY 10018. We'll pay $25-$100 for every item we use, so keep those letters coming.

Macrocosm

by Steve and Michelle Sakurai

Hey! Here comes another Macintosh!

Hi! Welcome to the desktop!

Thanks!

I didn't know the Boss needed another Mac!

What brings you here?

I'm your replacement.

Whatta mean you're going to replace me?

I'm doing a just fine! What makes you think you're so special?

I have 512 kilobytes of RAM!

I haven't even reached puberty -- and already I'm obsolete!
So how are things back at the home factory?

They took the other Mac away today...

How many people does it take to run an IBM PC?

Oh, gee... I don't know...

FOUR! One to type -- and three to carry the manuals!

HAR! HAR! HAR!

That was a joke???

I wonder if a 68000 transplant is very traumatic...

The revolution has begun! Macs are mobilizing!

The time is ripe to overthrow Big Blue! Join us, brother!

Swell. 500,000 Macs in the world, and I get stuck next to the first RADICAL one.

I heard any good jokes lately?

Sure, I got one...

I guess it had some kinda mental disorder...

I hope it will be OK...

MARCH 1986 MACUSER 135
THE SPREADSHEET SHUFFLE SPELLS DOOM

It was pouring rain when I got the phone call from ace reporter John Markoff. "You know what the big untold story is?" he asked. "There is no more software development being done for the Macintosh. Everyone is working on the Atari or the IBM or they've quit the business. Check it out! Excel is the last major product and there's nothing further down the road." He mysteriously hung up the phone.

I scratched my head, wondering what the call was all about. Had Markoff discovered some grim secret? Is it true that there's nothing new on the horizon?

If it's true that the Macintosh now has most, if not all, of the serious software that it will ever have, then there is something terribly wrong with this business. And there may be. And if there is, it's your fault.

The microcomputer scene was never healthy until the spreadsheet came along and gave corporate bean-counters the excuse to buy a desktop machine. These sales to accountants, auditors, tax people and planners are the life blood bottom line sales that keep the microcomputer market alive and kicking.

At some point you have to ask yourself: Is that all there is? This is the big question of the decade as far as I'm concerned. Are spreadsheets the only thing that a microcomputer is really good for?

Sure, word processing and lightweight database management show life and perhaps minimalist CAD/CAM software has its place too. But none of these market segments move hardware off the shelf like spreadsheets do.

If we try to understand the elements that came together to make the spreadsheet concept pop into Dan Bricklin's noggin to eventually take on a veritable life of its own, we quickly discover that those same elements are staring us straight in the face on the Macintosh. But instead of saying, "Hey what new thing can I do with this machine that I could never do before?" we instead say, "I'm going to put the world's greatest spreadsheet on this thing." Hence Excel.

The elements available to Bricklin were a programmable machine with a mapped screen and a simple operating system which was designed only to be used by one person. Just as the Apple II environment was singular so too is the environment of the Macintosh. It's a programmable single user machine but with a graphical orientation and a mouse interface. Surely somebody can do something more profound with the thing than put a whiz-bang spreadsheet on it! But where is that somebody? And where is the product?

Spreadsheets were developed because a versatile tool (an Apple II) was available for the creative process to find a use. The concept of a spreadsheet found the microcomputer. The microcomputer wasn't designed for spreadsheets; it was designed as a neutral tool whose eventual uses would be infinite: a function of creativity and enthusiasm.

Instead of continuing on the original path of finding new, exciting and creative uses for microcomputers, all we get is more bean-counters crying for more spreadsheets. It spells doom for us all if we give in to these dogs of debits and credits.

The Macintosh will simply die a miserable death if it becomes nothing more than another spreadsheet machine. But what else can it do if the new bottom down management at Apple and the hordes of gray bureaucrats continue to chant "spreadsheet, spreadsheet, spreadsheet" as they stagger along zombie-like, arms outstretched as though they were bit players in a remake of Night of the Living Dead?

It's a grim thought and I'm not the only one thinking it. Ask most software marketers and they'll tell you that the business has turned into a nightmare, a living hell. Greedy dealers want higher and higher margins as if they can't make enough money taking orders for IBM PC/ATs while sipping coffee in the back room lounge. Distributors want a bigger slice of the pie too! Meanwhile cowboys like Phillippe Kahn and others decide to push the price of software to an all-time low. Now nobody can make any money. And all they hear is the chant: "spreadsheet, spreadsheet, spreadsheet."

It's all your fault! Why? Because it's no longer a sellers' market since the enthusiasm has dried up.

Heck, half the dealers in this country don't even maintain a mailing list of customers. They don't bother. They don't care. How many computer dealers do you know who have volunteered to talk about computers to the school district, the police departments, the fire department, the Lions Clubs, the Rotary or the Senior Citizen Center. None, that's how many.

The snobbism is killing us all and the whole thing stinks. Just ask yourself, what have you (the reader) personally done to promote computer use? Like most users, you've probably done nothing but show off the fact that you know the difference between a bit and a byte in hopes that the knowledge would impress some bored female.

Yeah, I know! There are a couple of women who use microcomputers too. What's the total—10, 20? Big deal. Why have women been excluded from the club? Because they don't feel welcome? Because the snobs made it too difficult to get a foothold, especially if you're a female? This is funny since at least half of the professional mainframe programmers in the country are women.

So what gives?

It's time people got off their duffs and promoted the hobby that they are so fond of. The observation that there is nothing in development is a function of the laziness of today's users.

When the scene began in 1975–1976, the users were nuts about their machines and they sang their praises from coast to coast. The old-timers are now hoarse and the young turks have done nothing to take up the slack. This is no time to wash our hands of the bean-counters using the machines for their ill-gotten gain. Get to work!
The Macintosh Office Expands.

You've heard of XL/Serve™, the first commercial AppleTalk software. It made the Macintosh Office a reality. Thousands depend on it, every day, to reliably share information and resources. They access common applications, data, and printers on a Mac XL, the original Macintosh Office workhorse.


Now, your 512K Macs can share their disks and printers. You can build your Macintosh Office with freedom of choice, using any of the leading hard disk drives, perhaps with equipment you already have. No need to buy an unproven black box, or to commit to a single hardware vendor.

Create up to 16 independent work areas on your hard disk; you set their sizes. For each, choose to share it over the network, and elect read-only or read-write access. Volume-level passwords control security of sensitive data.

There's also a shared printer spooler, so you and your colleagues can get on with things while your ImageWriter (or other serial printer) is churning out your documents.

Some call our software sorcery

Your MacServe host remains, primarily, a Macintosh workstation. Through true multitasking, we let you run your favorite applications (even Switcher) while others share your resources.

Just add more MacServe hosts to your network when you want increased performance or need more capacity. Imagine the megabytes in over 250 hard disk volumes. With full disk accessory convenience for all day-to-day operations. It's transparent to the leading applications!

When you're ready to build a network, ask for MacServe and XL/Serve at your local dealer, or call us at:

Infosphere, Inc.

4730 SW Macadam Avenue • Portland, OR 97201 • 503-226-3620

AppleTalk and Macintosh Office are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacServe and XL/Serve are trademarks of Infosphere, Inc. *Contact Infosphere for a list of currently supported hard disks.

Please circle 110 on reader service card.
GATO
BATTEN DOWN THE HATCHES!!!

GATO puts you in the control room of a World War II combat submarine. This simulation uses a variety of realistic operations and strategies that will provide many hours of challenging entertainment pleasure.

The position, courses, and maneuvers of the sub and all ships are continuously calculated and displayed in real-time as they pursue their strategic and tactical objectives in the patrol area. Three-dimensional object perspective in the conning tower and periscope screens, and offensive/evasive ship movement make every battle challenging.


ORBITER
THE ADVENTURE BEGINS . . .

Since the 1950s, space flight has fascinated the world. Until now most of us couldn’t even hope to actually participate in a launch. Enter ORBITER, your personal window to space flight command.

With ORBITER you can command a shuttle launch, travel in earth orbit, rescue damaged satellites, build a space station, take a space walk with the MMU, and land the shuttle on good old terra firma.

As with GATO, this simulation places you at the controls with a degree of realism and graphics excellence unsurpassed by any other personal computer program.

With ORBITER, we’ve taken your computer to its limits. We’ll take your imagination even beyond.


TELLSTAR
PERSONAL PLANETARIUM

Discover the excitement of astronomy through TellStar, a guide to the constellations, planets, the sun, moon, and stars. Observe Halley’s Comet; learn to locate and identify Taurus, Leo, Cancer, Saturn, Jupiter, and many other intriguing objects in the sky. Even the fascinating ‘‘Messier’’ objects are displayed. No prior knowledge of astronomy is necessary.

A special “Utility” section is provided for amateur astronomers and educational institutions. Perform equatorial, ecliptic, horizontal, and precession conversions with ease.

“This has really expanded my field of vision. I saw more in the six weeks after I got TellStar than I had in the six years before that.” TIME (April 16, 1984)

(IBM requires 128K, color graphics card and monitor, double-sided drive. IBM version available for faster processing. Apple II series requires 64K, single-sided drive. Macintosh requires 512K.)

SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE, INC., is a company founded on the premise of graphics excellence. Our product line spans the gamut from business presentation graphics to real-time animation. When you think of computer graphics, think of us.

Spectrum HoloByte Inc.
1050 WALNUT, SUITE 325 BOULDER, COLORADO 80302 (800) 443-HOLO

ORBITER and GATO are trademarks of Spectrum HoloByte, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Apple IIe and IIc are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. TellStar is a trademark of Scharf Software Systems, Inc. TellStar - Copyright © 1984 Scharf Software Systems, Inc. Please circle 40 on reader service card.